DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION Govt. of NCT, Delhi

SUPPORT MATERIAL 2024-2025

Class: XII

HISTORY

Under the Guidance of

Shri Ashok Kumar

Secretary (Education)

Shri R.N. Sharma

Director (Education)

Dr. Rita Sharma

Addl. DE (School & Exam.)

Coordinators

Mr. Sanjay Subhas Kumar DDE (Exam)

Mrs. Ritu Singhal Mr. Raj Kumar OSD (Exam)

OSD (Exam)

Mr. Krishan Kumar OSD (Exam)

Production TeamAnil Kumar Sharma

Published at Delhi Bureau of Text Books, 25/2, Institutional Area, Pankha Road, New Delhi-58 by **Rajesh Kumar**, Secretary, Delhi Bureau of Text Books and Printed at: Arihant Offset, Plot No. 212F & 229, Nangli Sakrawati Industrial Area, Najafgarh Road, New Delhi

ASHOK KUMAR IAS



सचिव (शिक्षा) राष्ट्रीय राजधानी क्षेत्र दिल्ली सरकार

पुराना सचिवालय, दिल्ली-110054 दुरभाष: 23890187 टेलीफैक्स : 23890119

Secretary (Education)
Government of National Capital Territory of Delhi
Old Secretariat , Delhi-110054
Phone : 23890187, Telefax : 23890119
E-mail : secyedu@nic.in

DE.5/228/EXAM/Message/SM/2018/555 Dated: 01/07/2024

MESSAGE

In the profound words of Dr. Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan, "The true teachers are those who help us think for ourselves."

Every year, our teams of subject experts shoulder the responsibility of updating the Support Material to synchronize it with the latest changes introduced by CBSE. This continuous effort is aimed at empowering students with innovative approaches and techniques, thereby fostering their problem-solving skills and critical thinking abilities.

I am confident that this year will be no exception, and the Support Material will greatly contribute to our students' academic success.

The development of the support material is a testament to the unwavering dedication of our team of subject experts. It has been designed with the firm belief that its thoughtful and intelligent utilization will undoubtedly elevate the standards of learning and continue to empower our students to excel in their examinations.

I wish to extend my heartfelt congratulations to the entire team for their invaluable contribution in creating this immensely helpful resource for our students.

Wishing all our students a promising and bright future brimming with success.

(ASHOK KUMAR)

R.N. SHARMA, IAS Director, Education & Sports



Directorate of Education Govt. of NCT of Delhi Room No. 12, Old Secretariat Near Vidhan Sabha, Delhi-110054

Ph.: 011-23890172 E-mail : diredu@nic.in

DE. 5/228/Exam/Message) 5m/ 2018/576 Dated: 04/07/2024

MESSAGE

It brings me great pleasure to present the support material specifically designed for students of classes IX to XII by our dedicated team of subject experts. The Directorate of Education remains resolute in its commitment to empower educators and students alike, extending these invaluable resources at no cost to students attending Government and Government-Aided schools in Delhi.

The support material epitomizes a commendable endeavour towards harmonizing content with the latest CB SE patterns, serving as a facilitative tool for comprehending, acquiring and honing essential skills and competencies stipulated within the curriculum.

Embedded within this initiative is a structured framework conducive to nurturing an analytical approach to learning and problem-solving. It is intended to prompt educators to reflect upon their pedagogical methodologies, forging an interactive conduit between students and academic content.

In the insightful words of Rabindranath Tagore, "Don't limit a child to your own learning, for he was born in another time."

Every child is unique, with their own interests, abilities and potential. By allowing children to learn beyond the scope of our own experiences, we support their individual growth and development, helping them to reach their full potential in their own right.

May every student embrace the joy of learning and be empowered with the tools and confidence to navigate and shape the future.

(R. N. SHARMA)

Dr. RITA SHARMA
Additional Director of Education
(School/Exam)



Govt. of NCT of Delhi Directorate of Education Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054 Ph.: 23890185

D.O. No DE-5/228 Exam Metay S.M.
2018/5-70
Dated: ...02/07/2024

MESSAGE

"Children are not things to be molded, but are people to be unfolded." - Jess Lair

In line with this insightful quote, the Directorate of Education, Delhi, has always made persistent efforts to nurture and unfold the inherent potential within each student. This support material is a testimony to this commitment.

The support material serves as a comprehensive tool to facilitate a deeper understanding of the curriculum. It is crafted to help students not only grasp essential concepts but also apply them effectively in their examinations. We believe that the thoughtful and intelligent utilization of these resources will significantly enhance the learning experience and academic performance of our students.

Our expert faculty members have dedicated themselves to the support material to reflect the latest CBSE guidelines and changes. This continuous effort aims to empower students with innovative approaches, fostering their problem-solving skills and critical thinking abilities.

I extend my heartfelt congratulations to the entire team for their invaluable contribution to creating a highly beneficial and practical support material. Their commitment to excellence ensures that our students are well-prepared to meet the challenges of the CB SE examinations and beyond.

Wishing you all success and fulfilment in your educational journey.

(Dr. Rita Sharma)

DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION Govt. of NCT, Delhi

SUPPORT MATERIAL 2024-2025

HISTORY

Class: XII

NOT FOR SALE

PUBLISHED BY: DELHI BUREAU OF TEXTBOOKS

भारत का संविधान

नागरिकों के मूल कर्तव्य

अनुच्छेद 51 क

मूल कर्तव्य - भारत के प्रत्येक नागरिक का यह कर्तव्य होगा कि वह -

- (क) संविधान का पालन करे और उसके आदर्शों, संस्थाओं, राष्ट्रध्वज और राष्ट्रगान का आदर करे:
- (ख) स्वतंत्रता के लिए हमारे राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन को प्रेरित करने वाले उच्च आदर्शों को हृदय में संजोए रखे और उनका पालन करे;
- (ग) भारत की संप्रभुता, एकता और अखंडता की रक्षा करे और उसे अक्षुण्ण बनाए रखे;
- (घ) देश की रक्षा करे और आह्वान किए जाने पर राष्ट्र की सेवा करे;
- (ङ) भारत के सभी लोगों में समरसता और समान भ्रातृत्व की भावना का निर्माण करे जो धर्म, भाषा और प्रदेश या वर्ग पर आधारित सभी भेदभावों से परे हो, ऐसी प्रथाओं का त्याग करे जो महिलाओं के सम्मान के विरुद्ध हों;
- (च) हमारी सामासिक संस्कृति की गौरवशाली परंपरा का महत्त्व समझे और उसका परिरक्षण करे;
- (छ) प्राकृतिक पर्यावरण की, जिसके अंतर्गत वन, झील, नदी और वन्य जीव हैं, रक्षा करे और उसका संवर्धन करे तथा प्राणिमात्र के प्रति दयाभाव रखे;
- (ज) वैज्ञानिक दृष्टिकोण, मानववाद और ज्ञानार्जन तथा सुधार की भावना का विकास करे;
- (झ) सार्वजनिक संपत्ति को सुरक्षित रखे और हिंसा से दूर रहे;
- (ञ) व्यक्तिगत और सामूहिक गितविधियों के सभी क्षेत्रों में उत्कर्ष की ओर बढ़ने का सतत् प्रयास करे, जिससे राष्ट्र निरंतर बढ़ते हुए प्रयत्न और उपलब्धि की नई ऊँचाइयों को छू सके; और
- (ट) यदि माता-पिता या संरक्षक है, छह वर्ष से चौदह वर्ष तक की आयु वाले अपने, यथास्थिति, बालक या प्रतिपाल्य को शिक्षा के अवसर प्रदान करे।



Constitution of India

Part IV A (Article 51 A)

Fundamental Duties

It shall be the duty of every citizen of India —

- (a) to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;
- (b) to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;
- (c) to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;
- (d) to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;
- (e) to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;
- (f) to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;
- (g) to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers, wildlife and to have compassion for living creatures;
- (h) to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;
- (i) to safeguard public property and to abjure violence;
- (j) to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement;
- *(k) who is a parent or guardian, to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

Note: The Article 51A containing Fundamental Duties was inserted by the Constitution (42nd Amendment) Act, 1976 (with effect from 3 January 1977).

^{*(}k) was inserted by the Constitution (86th Amendment) Act, 2002 (with effect from 1 April 2010).

भारत का संविधान उद्देशिका

हम, भारत के लोग, भारत को एक ¹[संपूर्ण प्रभुत्व-संपन्न समाजवादी पंथनिरपेक्ष लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य] बनाने के लिए, तथा उसके समस्त नागरिकों को :

सामाजिक, आर्थिक और राजनैतिक न्याय, विचार, अभिव्यक्ति, विश्वास, धर्म और उपासना की स्वतंत्रता, प्रतिष्ठा और अवसर की समता प्राप्त कराने के लिए, तथा उन सब में

> व्यक्ति की गरिमा और ²[राष्ट्र की एकता और अखंडता] सुनिश्चित करने वाली बंधुता

बढ़ाने के लिए

दृढ़संकल्प होकर अपनी इस संविधान सभा में आज तारीख 26 नवंबर, 1949 ई. को एतद्द्वारा इस संविधान को अंगीकृत, अधिनियमित और आत्मार्पित करते हैं।

संविधान (बयालीसवां संशोधन) अधिनियम, 1976 की धारा 2 द्वारा (3.1.1977 से) "प्रभुत्व-संपन्न लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य" के स्थान पर प्रतिस्थापित।

^{2.} संविधान (बयालीसवां संशोधन) अधिनियम, 1976 की धारा 2 द्वारा (3.1.1977 से) ''राष्ट्र की एकता'' के स्थान पर प्रतिस्थापित।

THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a '[SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC] and to secure to all its citizens:

JUSTICE, social, economic and political;

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship;

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity; and to promote among them all

FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the ²[unity and integrity of the Nation];

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949 do HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

^{1.} Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, Sec.2, for "Sovereign Democratic Republic" (w.e.f. 3.1.1977)

^{2.} Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, Sec. 2, for "Unity of the Nation" (w.e.f. 3.1.1977)

SUPPORT MATERIAL (2024-25) HISTORY (027) CLASS-XII

Review Committee

Team Members

1.	DR. ANUJ KUMAR RAI	HOS	SKV NO-2 C BLOCK,

JANAKPURI, DELHI

ID-1002368,

SUBJECT EXPERTS

1. Ms Savita LECTURER (HISTORY) RSKV NO.-2 SHAKARPUR

DELHI

2. Ms. Pragya Singh LECTURER (HISTORY) SOE SEC-22, DWARKA,

DELHI

3. Mr. Santosh Kumar Mishra LECTURER (HISTORY) GBSSS BAPROLA

DELHI

4. Mr. Jitendra Pathak LECTURER (HISTORY) GBSSS, NEHRU VIHAR

DELHI

5. Mr. Shakeel Ahmad LECTURER (HISTORY) GBSSS, ZEENAT MAHAL

KAMLA MARKET

DELHI

COURSE STRUCTURE CLASS XII (2024-25)

One Theory Paper Max Marks: 80	Ti	me: 3 Hours
Units	Periods	Marks
Themes in Indian History Part-I(Units 1 – 4)	60	25
Unit 1 The Story of the First Cities: Harappan Archaeology	15	
Unit 2: Political and Economic History: How Inscriptions tell a story	15	
Unit 3: Social Histories: using the Mahabharata	15	
Unit 4: A History of Buddhism: Sanchi Stupa	15	
Themes in Indian History Part-II (Units 5 – 9)	60	25
Unit 5: Medieval Society through Traveller's Accounts	15	
Unit 6: Religious Histories: The Bhakti-Sufi Tradition	15	
Unit7: New Architecture: Hampi	15	
Unit 8: Agrarian Relations: The Ain-i-Akbari	15	
Themes in Indian History Part-III (Units 10 – 15)	60	25
Unit 9: Colonialism and Rural Society: Evidence from Official Reports	15	
Unit10: Representations of 1857	15	
Unit11: Mahatma Gandhi through Contemporary Eyes	15	
Unit12: The Making of the Constitution	15	
Map Work	15	05
Total	195	80
Project work (Internal Assessment)	25	20
Total	220	100

COURSE CONTENT

Class XII: Themes in Indians History					
Themes	Themes Objective Outcomes				
Part-I 1. The Story of the First Cities: Harappan Archaeology Broad overview: Early urban centers Story of discovery: Harappan civilization Excerpt: Archaeological report on a major site Discussion: How it has been utilized by archaeologists/historians	 Familiarize the learner with early urban centers as economic and social institution. Introduce the ways in which new data can lead to a revision of existing notions of history Illustrate steps of making archaeologists/ historians 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • State and deduce the multi-lateral aspects of Harappan civilization in order to understand the first civilization of the world. • Develop an ability to use and analyze socioeconomic, political aspects of Harappa Investigate and interpret multiple historical and contemporary sources and view points of ASI and historians on Harappa.			
2. Political and Economic History: How Inscriptions tell a story. Broad overview: Political and economic History from the Mauryan to the Gupta period Story of discovery: Inscriptions and the Decipherment of the script. Shifts in the Understanding of political and economic history. Excerpt: Ashokan inscription and Gupta period land grant Discussion:Interpretation of inscriptions by historians.	Familiarize the learner with major trends in the political and economic history of the subcontinent. Introduce inscriptiona I analysis and the ways in which these have shaped the understanding of political and economic processes.	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Explain major trends in the 6th century BCE in order to understand the political and economic history of the subcontinent. • Analyze inscriptional evidences and the ways in which these have shaped the understanding of political and economic processes.			

Themes	Objective	Outcomes
Social Histories: Using the Mahabharata Broad overview: Issues in social history, including ca ste, class, kinship and gender Story of discovery: Transmission and publications of the Mahabharata Excerpt: from the Mahabharata, illustrating how it has been used by historians. Discussion: Other sources for reconstructing social history.	Familiarize the learners with issues in social history. Introduce the strategies of textual analysis and their use in reconstructing social history.	At the completion of this unit students will be able to • Analyze social norms in order to understand the Perspectives of society given in the scriptures of ancient India. Examine the varied dimensions explored by historians in order to understand dynamic approach of Mahabharata.
4. A History of Buddhism: Sanchi Stupa Broad overview: a) A brief review of religious histories of Vedic religion, Jainism, Vaishnavism, Shaivism (Puranic Hinduism) b) Focus on Buddhism. Story of discovery: Sanchi stupa. Excerpt: Reproduction of sculptures from Sanchi. Discussion: Ways in which sculpture has been interpreted by historians, other sources for reconstructing the history of Buddhism.	 Discuss the major religious developments in early India. Introduce strategies of visual analysis and their use in reconstructing the theories of religion. 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Compare the distinct religious facets in order to understand the religious developments in ancient India • Elucidate the rich religious sculpture and infer the stories hidden in it.

Themes	Objective	Outcomes
Part-II 5. Medieval Society through Traveller's Accounts Broad Overview: outlines of social and cultural life as they appear in traveller's account. Story of their writings: A discussion of where they travelled, what they wrote and for whom they wrote. Excerpts: from Al Biruni, Ibn- Battuta, Francois Bernier. Discussion: What these travel accounts can tell us and how they have been interpreted by historians.	 Familiarize the learner with the salient features of social histories described by the travellers. Discuss how traveller's accounts can be used as sources of social history. 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Identify the accounts of foreign travellers in order to understand the social political and economic life during the tenure of different rulers in the medieval period • Compare and contrast the perspectives of Al Biruni, Ibn Battuta and Bernier towards Indian society.
6. Religious Histories: The Bhakti-Sufi Tradition Broad overview: a. Outline of religious developments during this period saints. b. Ideas and practices of the Bhakti-Sufi Story of Transmission: How Bhakti-Sufi compositions have been preserved. Excerpt: Extracts from selected Bhakti-Sufi works. Discussion: Ways in which these have been interpreted by historians.	 Familiarize the learner with the religious developments. Discuss ways of analyzing devotional literature as sources of history. 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Summarize the philosophies of different Bhakti and Sufi saints to understand the religious developments during medieval period. • Comprehend the religious movement in order to establish unity, peace, harmony and brotherhood in society.

Themes	Objective	Outcomes
7. New Architecture: Hampi broad over view: a. Outline of new buildings during Vijayanagar periodtemples, forts, irrigation facilities. b. Relationship between arc hitecture and the political system Story of Discovery: Account of how Hampi was found. Excerpt: Visuals of buildings at Hampi Discussion: Ways in which historians have analyzed and interpreted these structures.	 Familiarize the learner with the new buildings that were built during the time. Discuss the ways in which architecture can be analyzed to reconstruct history. 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: Classify the distinctive architectural contributions of the Vijayanagar empire to comprehend the richness of mingled cultures of deccan India Analyze accounts of foreign traveller's on Vijayanagar in order to interpret political, social and cultural life of the city.
Agrarian Relations: The Ain-i- Akbari Broad overview: a. Structure of agrarian relations in the 16th and 17th centuries. Patterns of change over the period. Story of Discovery: Account of the compilation and translation of Ain I Akbari Excerpt: from the Ain-i- Akbari. Discussion: Ways in which historians have used texts to reconstruct history.	 Discuss the developments in agrarian relations. Discuss how to supplement official documents with other sources. 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: Comprehend the facets of agrarian developments in order to understand the relationship between the state and the agriculture during Mughal period. Compare and contrast the agrarian changes occurred during sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Themes	Objective	Outcomes
Part-III 9. Colonialism and Rural Society: Evidence from Official Reports Broad overview: a. Life of zamindars, peasants and artisans in the late18thcentury b. East India Company, revenue settlements in	 Discuss how colonialism affected zamindars, peasants and artisans. Comprehend the problems and limits of using official sources for understanding the lives of the people 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Compare and contrast the revenue systems introduced by the British in order to understand the economic aspects of colonization in India. • Analyze the colonial official records& reports in order to understand the divergent interest of British and Indians.

Themes	Objective	Outcomes
10. Representations of 1857 Broad overview: a. Theeventsof1857-58. b. Vision of Unity c. How these events were recorded and narrated. Focus: Lucknow Excerpts: Pictures of 1857.Extracts from contemporary accounts. Discussion: How the pictures of 1857 shaped British opinion of what had happened.	 Discuss how the events of 1857 are being interpreted. Discuss how visual material can be used by historians. 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Correlate the planning and coordination of the rebels of 1857 to infer its domains and nature. • Examine the momentum of the revolt in order to understand its spread. • Analyze how revolt created vision of unity amongst Indians. • Identify and Interpret visual images to understand the emotions portrayed by the nationalist and British
11. Mahatma Gandhi through Contemporary Eyes Broad overview: a. The Nationalist Movement 1918 -48. b. The nature of Gandhi an politics and leadership. Focus: Mahatma Gandhi and the three movements and his last days as "finest hours" Excerpts: Reports from English and Indian language newspapers and other contemporary writings. Discussion: How newspapers can be a source of history.	 Familiarize the learner with significant elements of the Nationalist movement and the nature of Gandhian leadership. Discuss how Gandhi was perceived by different groups. Discuss how historians need to read and interpret newspapers diaries and letters as a historical 	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Correlate the significant elements of the nationalist movement and the nature of ideas, individuals and institutions under the Gandhian leadership. • Analyze the significant contributions of Gandhiji in order to understand his mass appeal for nationalism. • Analyze the perceptions and contributions of different

Themes	Objective	Outcomes
	source	communities towards the Gandhian movement. • Analyze the ways of interpreting historical source such as newspapers, biographies and auto-biographies diaries and letters.
12. The Making of the Constitution an overview: a. Independence and then new nation state. b. The making of the Constitution Focus: The Constituent Assembly Debates Excerpts: from the debates. Discussion: What such debates reveal and how they can be analyzed.	Familiarize students with the history independence. Discuss how the found ingi deals of the new nation state were debated and formulated. Understand how such debates and discussions can be read by historians.	At the completion of this unit students will be able to: • Highlight the role of Constituent Assembly in order to understand functionaries in framing the constitution of India. Analyze how debates and discussions around important issues in the constituent assembly shaped our constitution.

PROJECT WORK CLASS - XII (2024-25)

INTRODUCTION

History is one of the most important disciplines in school education. It is the study of the past, which helps us to understand our present and shape our future. It promotes the acquisition and understanding of historical knowledge in breath and in depth across cultures.

The course of history in senior secondary classes is to enable students to know that history is a critical discipline, a process of enquiry, a way of knowing about the past rather than just a collection of facts. The syllabus helps them to understand the process, through which a historian collects, chooses, scrutinizes and assembles different types of evidences to write history.

The syllabus in class-XI is organized around some major themes in world history. In class XII the focus shifts to a detailed study of some themes in ancient, medieval and modern Indian history.

CBSE has decided to introduce project work in history for classes XI and XII in 2013-14 as a part of regular studies in classroom, as project work gives students an opportunity to develop higher cognitive skills. It takes students to a life beyond text books and provides them a platform to refer materials, gather information, analyze it further to obtain relevant information and decide what matter to keep and hence understand how history is constructed.

OBJECTIVES

Project work will help students:

- To develop skill to gather data from a variety of sources, investigate diverse viewpoints and arrive at logical deductions.
- To develop skill to comprehend, analyze, interpret, evaluate historical evidence and understand the limitation of historical evidence.
- To develop 21st century managerial skills of co-ordination, selfdirection and time management.
- To learn to work on diverse cultures, races, religions and lifestyles.
- To learn through constructivism-a theory based on observation and scientific study.

- To inculcate a spirit of inquiry and research.
- To communicate data in the most appropriate form using a variety of techniques.
- To provide greater opportunity for interaction and exploration.
- To understand contemporary issues in context to our past.
- To develop a global perspective and an international outlook.
- To grow into caring, sensitive individuals capable of making informed, intelligent and independent choices.
- To develop lasting interest in history discipline.

GUIDELINES TO TEACHERS

This section provides some basic guidelines for the teachers to take up projects in History. It is very necessary to interact, support, guide, facilitate and encourage students while assigning projects to them.

- The teachers must ensure that the project work assigned to the students individually/ In- groups and discussed at different stages right from assigning topic, draft review to finalization.
- Students should be facilitated in terms of providing relevant materials, suggesting websites, obtaining of required permission for archives, historical sites, etc.
- The 20 periods assigned to the Project Work should be suitably spaced from April to September in classes XI and XII so that students can prepare for theory part in term -II.
- One Project should be given to the students in the month of April/May before the summer vacation and assessment of the project to be completed by September.
- The teachers must ensure that the students submit original work.
- Project report should be hand written only.
- (Eco-friendly materials can be used by students)

The following steps are suggested:

- Teacher should design and prepare a list of 15-20 projects and should give an option to a student to choose a project as per his/her interest.
- 2. The project must be done individually/In-groups.

- 3. The topic should be assigned after discussion with the students in the class to avoid repetition and should then be discussed at every stage of submission of the draft/final project work.
- 4. The teacher should play the role of a facilitator and should closely supervise the process of project completion, and should guide the children by providing necessary inputs, resources etc. so as to enrich the subject content.
- 5. The project work (one per year) can culminate in the form of Power Point Presentation/Exhibition/Skit/albums/files/song and dance or culture show /story telling/debate/panel discussion, paper presentation and so on. Any of these activities which are suitable to visually impaired candidates can be performed as per the choice of the student.
- 6. Students can use primary sources available in city archives, Primary sources can also include newspaper cuttings, photographs, film footage and recorded written/speeches. Secondary sources may also be used after proper authentication.
- 7. Evaluation will be done by external examiner appointed by the Board in class XII and internal in class XI.

ASSESSMENT Allocation of Marks (20)

The marks will be allocated under the following heads:

Total		20 Marks
6	Viva	4 Marks
5	Bibliography	1 Mark
4	Analysis/explanation and interpretation	5 Marks
3	Visual/overall presentation	5 Marks
2	Data/Statistical analysis/Map work	3 Marks
1	Project Synopsis	2 Marks

Note: The project reports are to be preserved by the school till the final results are declared, for scrutiny by CBSE.

FEW SUGGESTIVE TOPICS FOR PROJECTS

- 1. The mysteries behind the mound of dead -Mohenjo-Daro
- 2. An In-depth study to understand Spiritual Archaeology in the Sub-Continent
- 3. Buddha's Path to Enlightenment
- 4. Insight and Reflection of Bernier's notions of The Mughal Empire
- 5. An exploratory study to know the women who created history
- 6. "Mahatma Gandhi" A legendary soul
- 7. To reconstruct the History of Vijayanagar through the Archaeology of Hampi
- 8. The emerald city of Colonial Era –BOMBAY
- 9. Vision of unity behind the first war of Independence
- 10. Divine Apostle of Guru Nanak Dev
- 11. Help, Humanity and Sacrifices during Partition
- 12. Glimpses inside Mughals Imperials Household
- 13. The process behind the framing of the Indian Constitution
- 14. The 'Brahm Nirupam' of Kabir Ajourney to Ultimate Reality

Note: Please refer Circular No. Acad.16/2013 dated 17.04.2013 for complete guidelines.

HISTORY-CLASS XII SUBJECT CODE 027 (Session 2024-25)

Sr. No.	Competencies	Total Marks	% Weightage
1	Remembering: Exhibit memory of previously learned material by recalling facts, terms, basic concepts, and answers. Understanding: Demonstrate understanding of facts and ideas by organizing, comparing, translating, interpreting, giving descriptions and stating main ideas	40	50%
2	Applying: Solve problems to new situations by applying acquired knowledge, facts, techniques and rules in a different way.	15	18.75%
3	High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis & Synthesis- Classify, Apply, solve, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) Evaluation- (Appraise, Argue, judge, support, critique, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes)	20	25%
4	Map skill based question- Identification, location, significance	5	6.25%
	Total Questions	80	100%

LIST OF MAPS

D. J. 4			
Воо	K 1		
1	Page2	 Mature Harappan sites: Harappa, Banawali, Kalibangan, Balakot, Rakhigarhi, Dholavira, Nageshwar, Lothal, Mohenjodaro, Chanhudaro, KotDiji. 	
2	Page30	 Mahajanapada and cities: Vajji, Magadha, Kosala, Kuru, Panchala, Gandhara, Avanti, Rajgir, Ujjain, Taxila, Varanasi. 	
3	Page33	 Distribution of Ashokan inscriptions: Kushanas, Shakas, Satavahanas, Vakatakas, Guptas Cities/towns: Mathura, Kannauj, Puhar, Braghukachchha Pillar inscriptions - Sanchi, Topra, Meerut Pillar and Kaushambi. Kingdom of Cholas, Cheras and Pandyas. 	
4	Page43	 Important kingdoms and towns: Kushanas, Shakas, Satavahanas, Vakatakas, Guptas Cities/towns: Mathura, Kanauj, Puhar, Braghukachchha, Shravasti, Rajgir, Vaishali, Varanasi, Vidisha 	
5	Page95	Major Buddhist Sites: Nagarjunakonda, Sanchi, Amaravati, Lumbini, Nasik, Bharhut, Bodhgaya, Shravasti, Ajanta.	

Book 2

1		Bidar, Golconda, Bijapur, Vijayanagar, Chandragiri, Kanchipuram, Mysore, Thanjavur, Kolar, Tirunelveli, Quilon	
2	Page214	Territories under Babur, Akbar and Aurangzeb: Delhi, Agra, Panipat, Amber, Ajmer, Lahore, Goa.	

LIST OF MAPS

Воо	Book 3		
1	Page297	 Territories/cities under British Control in1857: Punjab, Sindh, Bombay, Madras Fort St. David, Masulipatam, Berar, Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, Avadh, Surat, Calcutta, Deccan, Patna, Banaras, Allahabad and Lucknow. 	
2	Page305	 Main centres of the Revolt of 1857: Delhi, Meerut, Jhansi, Lucknow, Kanpur, Azamgarh, Calcutta, Banaras, Gwalior, Jabalpur, Agra, Avadh. 	
		Important centres of the National Movement: • Champaran, Kheda, Ahmedabad, Banaras, Amritsar, Chauri-Chaura, Lahore, Bardoli, Dandi, Bombay (Quit India Resolution), Karachi.	

Prescribed Books:

- 1. Themes in World History, Class XI, Published by NCERT
- 2. Themes in Indian History, Part-I, Class XII, Published by NCERT
- 3. Themes in Indian History Part-II, Class XII, Published by NCERT
- 4. Themes in Indian History Part-III, Class XII, Published by NCERT

Note: The above textbooks are also available in Hindi medium

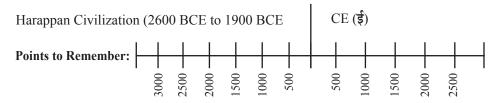
INDEX

S.No.	Topic Page	Page No.	
1.	Bricks Beads and Bones (The Harappan Civilisation)	1	
2.	Kings, Farmers and Towns (Early States and Economies (C 600 BCE-600 CE)	13	
3.	Kinship, Caste and Class (Early Societies (C. 600 BCE-600 CE)	31	
4.	Thinkers, Beliefs and Buildings (Cultural Developments (C. 600 BCE-600 CE)	42	
5.	Through The Eyes of Travellers Perceptions of Society (C. Tenth to Seventeenth Century)	54	
6.	Bhakti Su fiTraditions Change in Religious Beliefs and Devotional Texts (C. Eight to Eighteenth Century)	65	
7.	An Imperial Capital : Vijayanagara (C. Fourteenth to Sixteenth Century)	77	
8.	Peasants, Zamindars and the State : Agrarian Society and the Mughal Empire (C. Sixteenth to Seventeenth Century)	89	
9.	Colonialism and Countryside : Exploring Official Archieves	103	
10.	Robels and the Raj : 1857 Revolt and its representation	112	
11.	Mahatma Gandhi and the Nationalist Movement (Civil Disobedience and Beyond)	123	
12.	Framing The Constitution (The Beginning of A New Era)	139	
13.	Practice Question Paper (Solved)	153	
14.	Marking Scheme	161	

CHAPTER 1

BRICKS BEADS AND BONES

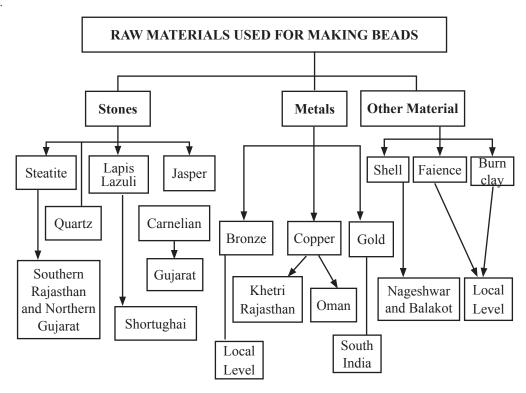
THE HARAPPAN CIVILISATION



- 1. The Indus valley civilisation is also called the Harappan culture. Archaeologists use the term "Culture" for a group of objects, distinctive in style, that are usually found together within a specific geographical area and period of time.
- 2. This civilisation was named after Harappa, the first site where this unique culture was discovered.
- 3. The main centres of this civilisation are Harappa and Mohenjodaro.
- 4. The Harappan civilisation was discovered in the year 1921-22 under the leadership of Sir John Marshall, Dayaram Sahni, and Rakhal Das Benerji.
- 5. The civilisation is dated between c. 2600 and 1900 BCE.
- 6. Sources to know about Harappan civilisation Buildings, weights, Stones, Blades and Baked bricks, ornaments, sculptures, seals etc.
- 7. Expansion of the civilization Afghanistan, Jammu, Baluchistan, Pakistan, Gujarat, Rajasthan and western U.P.
- 8. Main centers Nageshwar, Balakot, Chanhudaro, Kotdiji, Dholavira, Lothal, Kalibangan, Banavali, Rakhigarhi etc.
- 9. This was an urban civilization . The main feature of this civilization was town planning.
- 10. The settlement is divided into two sections, one smaller but higher and the other much larger but lower. These were called Citadel and the Lower Town respectively.
- 11. The Lower Town at Mohenjodaro provides examples of residential buildings, whereas the structures found in citadel, were probably used for special public purposes.
- 12. In, Harappan civilisation, roads and streets were laid out along an approximate "grid" pattern, intersecting at right angles.
- 13. One of the most distinctive features of Harappan cities was the carefully planned drainage system. Every house had its own bathroom paved with bricks.

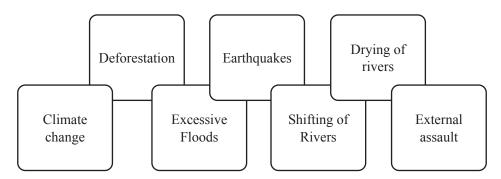
- 14. Grains consumed in Harappan Civilization are estimated to be wheat, barely, lentil, chickpea and sesame. Millets are found from sites in Gujarat. Finds of rice are relatively rare.
- 15. Animals in existence at Harappan Civilization are estimated to be cattle, sheep, goat, buffalo and pig.
- 16. Harappan script is an enigmatic script as nobody is able to read it yet.
- 17. Harappan script was written from right to left. It has signs somewhere between 375 and 400.
- 18. Exchanges were regulated by a precise system of weights, usually made of a stone called chert. Smaller weights were probably used for weighing jewellery and beads. The lower denominations of weights were binary.
- 19. Chanhudaro almost exclusively devoted to craft production, including bead-making, shell-cutting, metal-working, seal-making and weight-making.

20.



- 21. Seals and sealings were used to facilitate long distance communication.
- 22. At burials in Harappan sites the dead generally were laid in pits. Some graves contain pottery and ornaments, perhaps indicating a belief that these could he used in the afterlife. Burial systems were used to find out the social and economic differences amongst Harappan people.

Probable reasons for the decline of the Harappan Civilisation



- 24. Every house had its own bathroom paved with bricks, with drains connected through the wall of the street drains.
- 25. Specialised drills have been found at Chanhudaro, Lothal and more recently at Dholavira.
- 26. Rare objects made of valuable materials are generally concentrated in large settlements like Mohenjodaro and Harappan for example, miniature pots of faience and gold jewellery.
- 27. Nageshwar and Balakot were located near the coast and these were specialized centers for making shell objects like bangles, ladles and inlay.
- 28. Special expeditions were sent to remote areas for obtaining raw materials such as Khetri, Oman for copper and South India for Gold.
- 29. Cunningham, the first director general of the Archaeological Survey of India, had the illusion that the beginning of Indian History originated with the first cities that flourished in the Ganga valley.
- 30. Based on the town planning, architecture, trade and modern features found at the Harappan civilization, it is also called a new ancient civilization.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTION (1 Mark Each)

- 1. The Harappan Civilisation was discovered in:
 - A) 1931
- B) 1921
- C) 1922
- D) 1924
- 2. Seals from the Harappan Civilisation were made out of:.
 - A) Steatite
- B) Copper
- C) Fayans
- D) Gold
- 3. Which of the following statements is NOT correct?
 - A) Roads and streets in the Harappan Civilisation were made using a grid system.
 - B) Chanhudaro was a major centre of craft production.
 - C) The Harappan script was written from left to right.
 - D) It was an urban civilisation.

4.	Identify the correct statements out of the following.					
	(i) Lapis Lazuli was brought from Shortughai (Afghanistan)					
	(ii) Carnelian was brought from Kalibangan in Rajasthan.					
	(iii) Black cop	(iii) Black copper was brought from Oman.				
	(iv) Gold was brought from Mesopotamia.					
	A) only (i)	B) (i), (ii) and (iii)	C) (ii), (iii), (iv)	D) (i) and (iii)		
5.	Articles, made by shell were found-					
	A) Kotdiji	B) Rakhigarhi	C) Balakot	D) Oman		
6.	Match the foll	Match the following:-				
	List I		List II			
	A) Rajsthan		(i) Copper			
	B) South India	a	(ii) Carnelian	1		
	C) Bharuch		(iii) Steatite			
	D) Local		(iv) Gold			
	A) A-i, B-iv, 0	A) A-i, B-iv, C-ii, D-iii				
	B) A-iii, B-iv, C-ii, D-i					
	C) A-iv, B-iii,	C-i, D-ii				
	D) A-ii, B-i, C	C-iv, D-iii				
7.	Writer of 'the	Writer of 'the story of Indian Archaeology' is-				
	A) R.E.M Wheeler					
	B) Sir John Marshall					
	C) Alexender Cunningham					
	D) S.N. Roy					
8. Identify the place on the basis of given facts-						
	A) 'Magan' word has been used in Mesopotamian text for this place					
	B) It was a great source of Black copper.					
	A) Baluchista	n B) Afghanista	n C) Purbia	D) Oman		
9.	Rewrite the sentence after correction-					
	'Egyptian civi	lization was parellel t	o Harappan civilization	1.		
10.	. Two statement are given below, one of which is shown as assertion (A) and other as Reason (R)					

Assertion(A)- Drainage system of Harappan civilization is certainly the most complete ancient system as yet discovered.

Reason(R)-Grinding equipment, found in Harappan, were made of hard, gritty, igneous rock or sandstones.

Choose the correct answer-

- A) Only Assertion (A) is correct
- B) Only Reason (R) is correct
- C) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) both are correct but reason (R) is not a correct explanation of Assertion (A).
- D) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) both are correct and reason (R) is also a correct Explanation of Assertion (A).
- 11. The estimated wells in Mohanjodaro were:
 - A) Approx 500
- B) Approx 600
- C) Approx 700
- D) Approx 800
- 12. The main feature of the Harappan script was:
 - A) It was written from left to right
 - B) It was written from right to left.
 - C) It was written from top to bottom
 - D) It was written from bottom to top
- 13. Harappa and Mohanjodaro are located in-
 - A) Present Maharashtra
- B) Present-Pakistan
- C) Present Haryana
- D) None of the Above
- 14. The countries Harappan people had trade ralations with are-
 - A) China, Japan, Korea
- B) Russia, Mongolia, Italy
- C) Iran, Iraq, Egypt
- D) None of the above
- 15. The first Director General of the Archaeological Survey of India was:
 - A) John Marshall
- B) Cunningham
- C) R.E.M. Wheeler
- D) None of the above
- 16. The number of signs in the Harappan script were:
 - A) 500-700

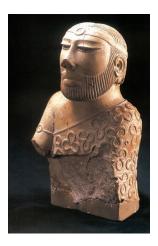
B) 375-400

C) 200-300

- D) 300-350
- 17. A major centre of craft production was:
 - A) Mohenjodaro
- B) Harappa.
- C) Kalibangan
- D) Chanhudaro

- 18. The evidence of the ploughed field is found at:
 - A) Harappa

- B) Kalibangan
- C) Mohenjodaro
- D) None of the above
- 19. The main centre for objects made of shell was-
 - A) Nageshwar
- B) Chanhudaro
- C) Rakhigarhi
- D) Harappa
- 20. The main reason for the decline of Harappan civilization was:
 - A) Climate change
- B) Frequet famine
- C) Natural disasters
- D) All of the above
- 21. Identify the given picture.



CASE STUDY BASED QUESTIONS (3 MARKS EACH)

22. Read the given source and answer any there questions that follow.

Citadels

While most Harappan settlements have a small high western part and a lager lower eastern section, where there are variations. At sites such as Dholavira and Lothal (Gujrat), the entire settlement was fortified, and sections within the town were also separated by walls. The Citadel within Lothal was not walled off, but was built at a height.

- A) In Indus Valley Civilization the second most famous site discovered after Harappa is:
 - a) Chanhudaro
- b) Balakot
- c) Nageshwar
- d) Mohanjodaro
- B) The structures found in the fort form among the following is:
 - a) Warehouse
- b) Great Bath
- c) Both a and b
- d) None of the above

C) Two statements are given below, one of which is shown as statement (A) and the other as reason (R).

Assertion (A) – The fort was build on a high place.

Reason (R) —The structures of the fort were build on the platform of raw bricks.

- a) Only statement (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both statement (A) and reason (R) are true, but reason (R) is not an explanation of statement (A).
- d) Both statement (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the explanation of statement (A).
- D) Read the following statements carefully:
 - (i) The fort was blackened.
 - (ii) The fortification had structures that were probably used for specific public purposes.
 - a) Both (i) and (ii) are true
 - b) Only (i) is true
 - c) Only (ii) is true
 - d) None is true
- 23. Study the given picture and answer the following questions.



- A) This Picture is of:
 - a) Proto Shiva
- b) Mother Goddess
- c) Terracotta toy
- d) Priest king

- B) Problems of archaeological interpretation are perhaps evident in the field of:
 - a) Rulers

b) General public

c) Religion

- d) Trade
- C) One horned animal found on seals is often called:
 - a) Bull

- b) Unicorn
- c) Proto Shiva
- d) Rhinoceros
- D) Read the given statement and choose the appropriate option:
 - (i) "Proto Shiva is also called Pashupati"
 - (ii) "Mother Goddess is a terracotta figurine of, heavily jewelled women"
 - a) Only (i) is correct
 - b) Only (ii) is correct
 - c) (i) and (ii) both are correct
 - d) Neither (i) nor (ii) is correct

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

- 1. Give a brief description of the great bath of Mohenjodaro
- 2. Highlight the economic activities of Harappan people.
- 3. What methods do archaeologists use to observe socio-economic differences in Harappan society
- 4. How the seals obtained from Harappan sites are helpful in getting information about their religious beliefs?
- 5. How do archaeologists identify craft production centers?
- 6. Who was General Cunningham'? How did he fail to understand the importance of Harappa?
- 7. Write a brief comment on the drainage system of the Harappan civilization.
- 8. Describe Harappa's trade relations with West Asia.
- 9. Give any three reasons responsible for the decline of Harappan civilization'?
- 10. Explain the distinctive features of Mohanjodaro as residential buildings.
- 11. Why is the Harappan script called enigmatic? Mention any three characteristics, of the Harappan script.
- 12. What do you know about the food items of the people of Indus Valley Civilization? Explain
- 13. Write any three achievements of the Harappan civilization in the field of technology?
- 14. Who was John Marshall? Clarify his contribution to Indian history.

15. How do historians reconstruct history?

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (8 MARK EACH)

- 1. Describe in detail the town planning of the Harappan civilization (Hint : Page Nos. 5-8, N.C.E.R.T.)
- 2. What are the main contributions of the Harappan civilization? (hint: page no 5,6, 7,13,15, NCERT)
- 3. What were the main aspects of Harappan agriculture and agricultural technology?(Hint: page no. 2-3, NCERT)
- 4. Mention the achievements of R. E.M. Wheeler as Director General of Archaeological Survey of India. (Hint: page no. 21, NCERT)
- 5. Highlight the economic and religious characteristics of the Indus Valley Civilization (Hint: page 9, 10,12,23 NCERT)

Answers to Long Answer Questions

- 1. Town Planning of the Harappan civilization:
 - (i) An urban civilisation
 - (ii) The settlement divided into two sections :- Citadel and the lower town.
 - (iii) Roads laid on grid pattern.
 - (iv) Covered drains paired with bricks.
 - (v) Planned drainage system
 - (vi) Construction of special types of buildings such as bathrooms, granaries, etc.
 - (vii) Drains of the houses connected through the wall of the Street drains.
 - (viii) Houses made of bricks and mud
 - (ix) Construction of two storey buildings
 - (x) Use of stairs to go on the top floor
- 2. Some of the main contributions of the Harappan civilisation are as follows:
 - (i) Town planning
 - (ii) Craft production style
 - (iii) Construction of Public buildings
 - (iv) Excellent drainage system
 - (v) Manufacturing of seals
 - (vi) Domestic and international trade
 - (vii) The concept of an urban civilisation

- (viii) Agriculture and animal husbandry
- (ix) Use of jewellery
- (x) Skilled citizen management
- (xi) Building art and architecture

(Hint Page 5, 6, 7, 13, 15 NCERT)

- 3. Sufficient remains of agricutural production have been found from various sites of Harappan civilisation
 - Use of wheat, barley, lentils, chickpea and sesame etc. is estimated.
 - Remnants of rice cultivation have also been found at some places and
 - Evidence of animal husbandry along with agriculture
 - Sufficient evidences of hunting
 - Based on the evidence obtained, it is estimated that bullocks were used for ploughing.
 - A metal or stone plow was used for ploughing the field.
 - Evidence of canals and reservoirs found for irrigation

(Hint: Page 2, 3 NCERT)

- 4. The contribution of R-E.M Wheeler as the Director General of the Archaeological Survey of India is extremely significant.
 - Being an ex-serviceman, his experience was very useful in securing the evidence.
 - Instead of excavating the mound mechanically, he thought it appropriate to follow the stratigraphy of the mound.
 - His approach to follow the stratigraphy was very useful.
 - Wheeler wrote in his memoir that on a warm May night in 1944, he had a four miles tonga - ride to reach Harappa. He was afraid that people would consider him mad seeing his passion.
 - Seeing his efforts, there had also been growing international interest in Harappan archaeology

(Hint: Page 21 NCERT)

- 5. Sufficient evidences have been found of economic prosperity and religious characteristics.
 - The study of the burials reveals the economic differences in the society
 - Men and women wore jewellery. Like today, Gold was still a valuable commodity at that time.
 - There was inland and international trade of valuables, stones, metals etc.
 - Traces of rituals have been found on the seals, which are signs of religion and worship.

- Heavily jewelled terracotta figurines have been found which were regarded as mother goddesses.
- Some evidences also indicate the worship of shiva.

(Hint: Page- 9, 10, 12, 23 NCERT)

Source Based Questions (4 Marks Each)

(Read the following source carefully and answer the questions given below:)

The most ancient system yet discovered

About the drains, Mackay noted: It is certainly the most complete ancient system as yet discovered. Every house was connected to the street drains. The main channels were made of bricks set in mortar and were covered with loose bricks that could be removed for cleaning. In some cases, limestone was used for the covers. House drains first emptied into a sump or cesspit into which solid matter settled while waste water flowed out into the street drains. Very long drainage channels were provided at intervals with sumps for cleaning. It is a wonder of archaeology that little heaps of material, mostly sand, have frequently been found lying alongside drainage channels, which shows that the debris was not always carted away when the drain was cleared. Drainage systems were not unique to the larger cities, but were found in smaller settlements as well. At Lothal for example, while houses were built of mud bricks, drains were made of burnt bricks.

- 1. Describe one of the features of the drainage system of the harappan civilization
- 2. Why was the drainage of Harappan civilization called a unique example of archaeology? 1
- 3. What did Mackay think about the drains.?

How artefacts are identified

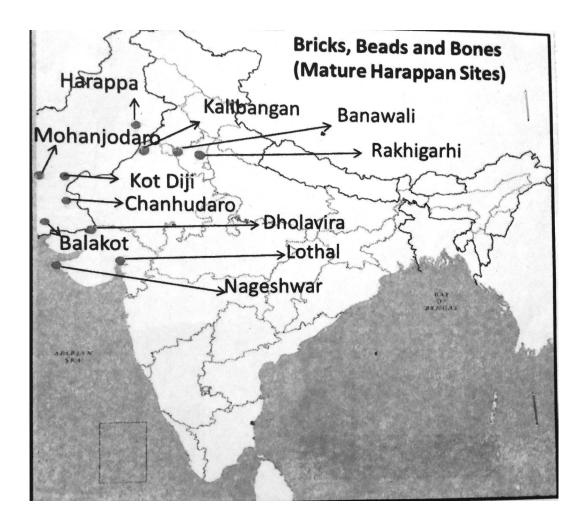
Processing of food required grinding equipment as well as vessels for mixing, blending and cooking. These were made of stone, metal and terracotta. This is an excerpt from one of the earliest reports on excavations at Mohenjodaro, the best-known Harappan site:

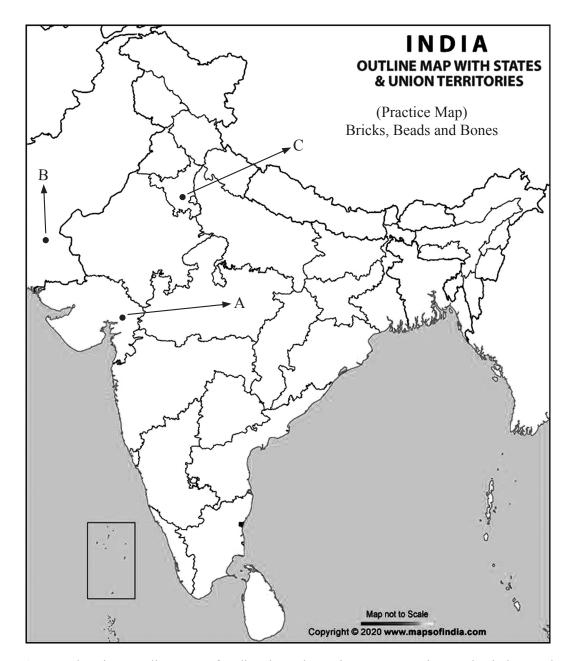
Saddle querns ... are found in considerable numbers ... and they seem to have been the only means in use for grinding cereals. As a rule, they were roughly made of hard, gritty, igneous rock or sandstone and mostly show signs of hard usage. As their bases are usually convex, they must have been set in the earth or in mud to prevent their rocking. Two main types have been found: those on which another smaller stone was pushed or rolled to and fro, and others with which a second stone was used as a pounder, eventually making a large cavity in the nether stone. Querns of the former type were probably used solely for grain; the second type possibly only for pounding herbs and spices for making curries. In fact stones of this latter type are dubbed "curry stones" by our workman and our cook asked for the loan of one from the museum for use in the kitchen.

2

FROM ERNEST MACKAY, FURTHER EXCAVATIONS at Mohenjodaro, 1937.

- 1. Write any one feature of concave wheels. (1)
- 2. What are the type of stones used to make querns. (1)
- 3. Explain the importance of Harappan utensils for historians. (2)



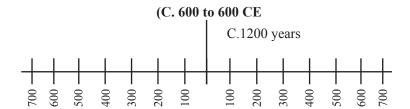


- 1. In the given outline map of India, show the major Harappan sites Mohanjodaro and Kalibangan, with the help of appropriate symbols.
- 2. In the same given outline map of India three major Harappan sites are marked as A. B & C. Identify the places and write their names.

THEME 2

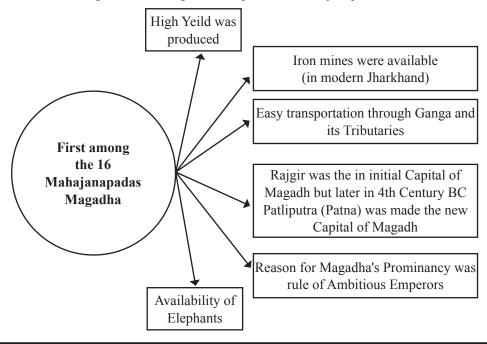
Kings, Farmers and Towns

Early States and Economics

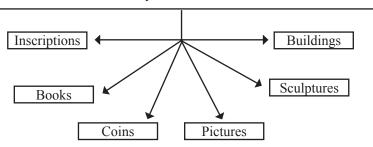


Points to Remember:

- James Princep, an officer in the mintoldie East India Company in the decade of 1830, deciphered Brahmi and Kharosthi scripts. These helped dechiper Ashokan inscriptions and coins.
- 2. The sixth century BCE is often regarded as a major turning point in early Indian history. It is an era associated with early states, cities, the growing use of iron, the development of coinage, etc.
- 3. Sixteen states known as Mahajanapadas emerged Vajji, Magadha, Koshala, Kuru, Panchala, Gandhara and Avanti were major among them.
- 4. Reasons of Magadha becoming the most powerful Mahajanapada.



- 5. According to Buddhist text Asoka was one of the most famous rulers of this time.
- 6. Chandragupta Maurya was the founder of Mauryan dynasty. Mauryan empire was the first empire of India.
- 7. Sources to know about Indian history between 600 BCE to 600 CE

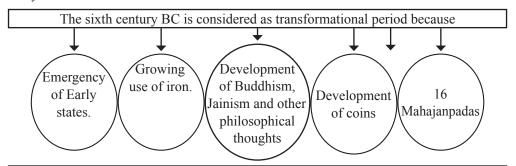


8. Princep and Piyadassi

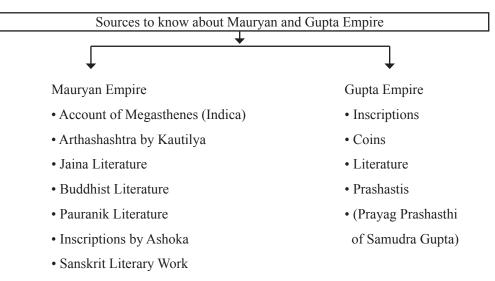
- In the 1830s James Princep an officer in the mint of East India Company, deciphered Brahmi and Kharoshthi, two scripts used in earliest insciptions and coins.
- Most of these mentioned a king referred to as Piyadassi meaning "pleasant to behold".
 Few inscriptions also referred to Asoka, one of the most famous rulers known from Buddhist texts.



9. Early States



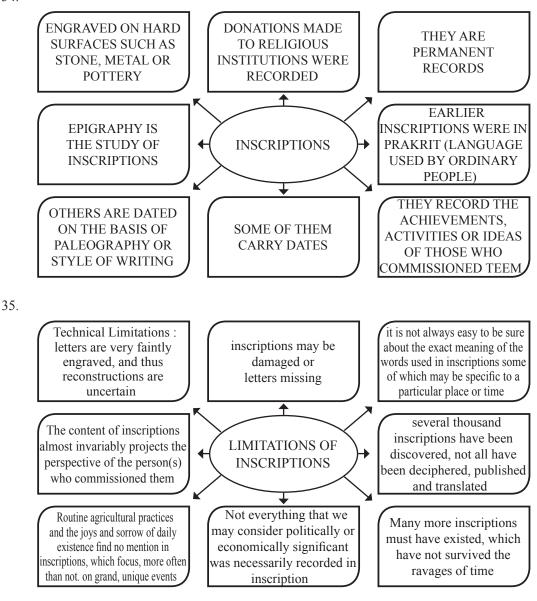
Janpada means the land where a Jana (a people, clan or tribes) sets its foot or settles. It is a word used both in Prakrit and Sanskrit.



- 11. There were five major political centres in the Mauryan Empire- the capital Pataliputra and the provincial centres of Taxila, Ujjayini, Tosali and Suvarnagiri.
- 12. Megasthenese mentions a committee with six subcommittees for coordinating military activities. One looked after the navy, the second managed transport and provisions, the third was responsible for foot soldiers, the fourth for horses and fifth for chariots and the sixth for elephants.
- 13. By the fourth century there is evidence of larger states, including the Gupta Empire. Many of these depended on Samantas, (men who maintained themselves though local resources including control over land).
- 14. The new kingdom that emerged in the Deccan and further south, including the chiefdoms of the Cholas, Cheras and Pandyas.
- 15. The iron ploughshare was used to increase the agricultural productivity in 6th century BC.
- 16. To some extent, exchanges were facilitated by the introduction of coinage.
- 17. One means of claiming high status was to identify with a variety of deities.
- 18. By the second century BCE, we find short votive inscriptions in a number of cities. These mention the name of the donor, and sometimes specify his/her occupation as well. They tell us about people who lived in town: washing folk, weavers, scribes, carpenters, potters, goldsmiths, blacksmiths, officials, religious teachers, merchants and kings.
- 19. Some, guilds or shrenis, organisations of craft producers and merchants are mentioned as well. These guilds probably procured raw materials, regulated production and marketed the finished product.

- 20. From the sixth century BCE, land and river routes criss-crossed the subcontinent and extended in various directions across the Arabian Sea to East and North Africa and West Asia and through the Bay of Bengal to Southeast Asia and China.
- 21. From sixth century BCE onwards, finds of gold coins taper off.
- 22. Inscriptional evidences are the main sources to know history. An Epigraphist can get important information about the language, name of the king, date and messages related to ancient times.
- 23. The Limitations of Inscriptional Evidence letters are very faintly engraved, inscriptions may be damaged or letters missing, it is not always easy to be sure about the exact meaning of the words used in inscriptions, not all have been deciphered, routine agricultural practices and the joys and sorrows of daily existence find no mention in inscriptions.
- 24. All the archaeological finds were associated with the Mauryas, including stones, sculpture, were considered to be examples of the spectacular art typical of empires.
- 25. Kushanas considered themselves godlike. Many Kushana rulers also adopted the title devaputra, or "son of god", possibly inspired by Chinese rulers who called themselves sons of heaven.
- 26. The notions of kingship they wished to project are perhaps best evidenced in their coins and sculpture.
- 27. Janapada means the land where a jana (a people, clan or tribe) sets its foot or settles. It is a word used in both Prakrit and Sanskrit.
- 28. From 6th century BCE onwards, Brahmanas began composing Sanskrit texts known as the Dharmasutras. These laid down norms for rulers as well as for other social categories.
- 29. A chief is a powerful man whose position may or may not be hereditary. The region under him was called a Sardari
- 30. The Prayaga Prashasti (also known as the Allahabad Pillar Inscription) composed in Sanskrit by Harisena, the court poet of Samudragupta.
- 31. The Sudarshana lake was an artificial reservoir. We know about it from a rock inscription (c. second century BEC). The inscription mentions that the lake, with embankments and water channels, was built by a local governor during the rule of the Mauryas.
- 32. A gahapati was the owner, master or head of a household, who exercised control over the women, children, slaves and workers who shared a common residence. The term gahapati was often used in Pali texts to designate the second and third categories.
- 33. Numismatics is the study of coins, including visual elements such as scripts and images, metallurgical analysis and the contexts in which they have been found.

34.



OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTION (1 MARK Each)

- 1. of the following is the powerful vakataka queen who offered land grants.
 - a) Devi
 - b) Draupadi
 - c) Prabhavati Gupta
 - d) Lakshmi Bai

2.	The Sudarshana lake of Gujarat was repaired by-					
	a) Chandragupta		b) A mauryan loca	al governor		
	c) Samudragupta		d) Rudradaman			
3.	Which one of the following pairs in correct?					
	Coins		Ruler			
	a) First gold coins		Mauryan rulers	Mauryan rulers		
	b) Copper coins		Youdheya rulers	Youdheya rulers		
	c) Silver coins		Kushana rulers			
	d) Bronze coins		Shaka rulers			
4.	Match the followin	g-				
	Column I		Column I	Column I		
	a) 1838 CE		(i) Accession of k	(i) Accession of Kanishka		
	b) 1784 CE		(ii) Accession of	(ii) Accession of Chandragupta Maurya		
	c) 321 BC		(iii) Deciphering	(iii) Deciphering the records by James Princep		
	d) 78 CE		(iv) Formation of Bengal Asiatic society.			
	Choose the correct	Choose the correct option-				
	a) A-(iii), B-(iv), C-(ii), D-(i)		b) A-(i), B-(ii), C-(iii), D-(iv)			
	c) A-(ii), B-(i), C-(iv), D-(iii)		d) A-(i), B-(iii), C-(ii), D-(iv)			
5.	Consider the following statements in context of the Mauryan Empire-					
	(i) The growth of Magadha culminated in the emergence of the Mauryan Empire.					
	(ii) There were five major political centres in the empire.					
	(iii) Dhamma Mahamatta were appointed to spread the message of dhamma.					
	a) (i) and (ii)		b) only (i)			
	c) only (iii)		d) (i), (ii) and (iii))		
6.	Inscriptions by Asoka, were written in		scripts.			
	(i) Brahmi	(ii) Devnagri	(iii) Aramaic	(iv) Kharosthi		
	Choose the correct	option-				
	a) (i) and (ii)	b) (ii) and (iv)	c) (i) and (iii)	d) (i), (iii) and (iv)		
7.	Rewrite the sentence after corrections.					
	'The term ganapti' was often used in Pali texts to designate the large traders.					
8.	Two statement are Reason (R)	given below, one of	f which is shown as	s assertion (A) and other as		

Assertion(A)- The first gold coins were issued by Kushana rulers.

Reason(R)-The first coin to bear the names and images of rulers were issued by Indo-Greak rulers.

Choose the correct answer-

- a) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) both are correct but reason (R) is the right explanation of Assertion (A).
- b) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) both are correct but reason (R) is not right explanation of Assertion (A).
- c) Assertion (A) is right Reason (R) is wrong.
- d) Assertion (A) and Reason (R) both are wrong.
- 9. Consider the assertion (A) and Reason (R) and choose the correct answer.

Assertion(A)- Between the sixth and fourth centuries BCE, Magadha (in present day Bihar) became the most powerful Mahajanapada,

Reason(R)-Magadha was a region where agriculture was especially productive, iron mines, river system and availability of elephants in forest.

- a) (A) and (R) both are correct and (R) is right explanation of (A).
- b) (A) and (R) both are correct but (R) is not the right explanation of (A).
- c) (A) and (R) is wrong.
- d) (A) is right and (R) is wrong.
- 10. Among the following which one is not a limitation of the inscriptional evidences?
 - a) Inscriptions may be damaged
 - b) It is not easy to be sure about the exact meaning of the words used in the inscriptions.
 - c) Even the smallest of the incidents are described in the inscriptions.
 - d) Letters sometimes disappear.
- 11. The main achievement of James Princep was-
 - A) To interpret Sanskrit
- B) To interpret Brahmi and Kharoshthi script
- C) To interpret Devnagari script
- D) None of the above
- 12. The author of the book Indica was-
 - A) Cunningham

B) John Marshall

C) Megasthenese

- D) Kautilya
- 13. The military activities of the Mauryan Empire were conducted by
 - A) A committee and six subcommittees
 - B) Two committees and five subcommittees
 - C) Three committees and five subcommittees
 - D) Four committees and three subcommittees
- 14. The doctrine of Dharmma was started by:

	A) Chandragupta Maurya	B) Samudragupta		
	C) Chanakya	D) Ashoka		
15.	The legend related to the Jataka stories is:			
	A) Mahatma Buddha	B) Mahavira		
	C) Guru Nanak	D) Kabir Das		
16.	Harshacharita was composed by:			
	A) Kautilya	B) Megasthenese		
	C) Banabhatta	D) None of the above		
17.	Usually Sethi were:			
	A) Rich businessmen	B) Craftsmen		
	C) Farmers	D) Soldiers		
18.	ued by:			
	A) Shakas	B) Satavahanas		
	C) Gupta rulers	D) Kushanas		
19.	The initial capital of Magadha was:			
	A) Taxila	B) Patna		
	C) Pataliputra	D) Rajgir		
20.	Famous book Ashtadhyayi was composed by:			
	A) Panini	B) Patanjali		
	C) Charaka	D) Aryabhatta		
21.	Identify the given picture and write it's name.			



CASE STUDY BASED QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

1. Read the following excerpt carefully and answer any three questions:

In praise of Samudragupta

This is an excerpt from the Prayaga Prashashti: He was without an antagonist on earth; he, by the overflowing of the multitude of (his) many good qualities adorned by hundreds of good actions, has wiped off the fame of other kings with the soles of (his) feet; (he is) Purusha (the Supreme Being), being the cause of the prosperity of the good and the destruction of the bad (he is) incomprehensible; (he is) one whose tender heart can be captured only by devotion and humility; (he is) possessed of compassion; (he is) the giver of many hundred- thousands of cows; (his) mind has received ceremonial initiation for the uplift of the miserable, the poor, the forlorn and the suffering: (he is) resplendent and embodied kindness to mankind; (he is) equal to (the gods) Kubera (the god of wealth), Varuna (The god of the ocean), Indra (the god of rains) and Yama (the god of death ...)

- A) Prayaga Prashasti was composed by
 - a) Banabhatta
- b) Harishena
- c) Samudragupta
- d) Krishnadeva Rai
- B) This prashsti was written in the praise of
 - a) Chndragupta Maurya
- b) Kanishka
- c) Samudragupta
- d) Ashoka
- C) The correct statement from among the following statements is:
 - a) He had many antagonists on earth.

- b) He resplendent and embodied kindness to mankind
- c) He was full ofviolence
- d) All of the above
- D) Two statements are given below, one of which is shown as statement (A) and the other as reason (R).

Assertion (A) Histories of the Gupta rulers have been reconstructed from literature, coins and inscriptions, including prashastis, composed in praise of kings in particular, and patrons in general, by poets.

Reason (R) — While historians often attempt to draw factual information from such compositions, those who composed and read them often treasured them as works ofpoetry rather than as accounts that were literally true,

- a) Only statement (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both statement (A) and reason (R) are correct (R) is not an explanation of statement (A).
- d) Both statement (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the explanation of statement (A).
- 2. Sec the given pictures carefully and answer any three of the following questions.





- A) These coins are associated with
 - a) Mauryan empire
- b) Gupta empire
- c) Kushana empire
- d) Satvahana empire
- B) These coins are made up of
 - a) Silver

b) Gold

c) Copper

- d) Iron
- C) Read the given statements carefully
 - I) Kushanas (c. first century BCE- first century CE), ruled over a vast kingdom extending from CentralAsia to northwest India.
 - II) Kushanas history has been reconstructed from inscriptions and textual traditions.

III) Colossal statues of Kushana rulers have been found installed in a shrine at Mat near Mathura (Uttar Pradesh).

Choose the correct option

- a) Only (I) is correct
- b) Only (II) is correct
- c) (I) and (II) are correct
- d) All the statements are correct
- D) Study of coins is called
 - a) Numismatics
- b) Anthropology
- c) Epigraphy
- d) None of the above

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 marks each)

- 1. Who was James Princep? What is his contribution in writing Indian history?
- 2. "Magadha became the most powerful Mahajanapada from the sixth century to the fourth century AD." Examine
- 3. What were the main features of A soka's Dhamma?
- 4. According to Megasthenese descriptions , what were the military arrangement in the Mauryan Empire?
- 5. Explain in detail the major sources of information of Mauryan Empire
- 6. Examine the limitations of Inscriptional evidences in understanding the economic and political history of-India.
- 7. Highlight three major features of ancient Indian Mahajanapadas.
- 8. What information do we get from the Inscriptions? Explain through any three points
- 9. What was the "divine king" practice prevalent in the period described?
- 10. Write three characteristics related to agriculture during Mauryan Empire.
- 11. Discuss the contribution of James Princep in the development of Indian epigraphy
- 12. Highlight the importance of coins in Indian history
- 13. What do you know about the cities and trade of Mauryan period? Explain
- 14. Write any three facts about the chieftains that emerged in South India
- 15. In your opinion, what is the importance of the Mauryan Empire in ancient Indian history?

Long Answer Questions (8 marks each)

- Discuss the contribution of King Ashoka in Indian history. (Hint: page no. 32-34, 47-48 NCERT)
- 2. Describe the salient features of the Mauryan administration (Hint: page no. 32-34,

NCERT)

- 3. Express your views on the economic and political achievements of the Mauryan Empire. (Hint: page no. 32,34, 43 NCERT)
- 4. What are Inscriptions? Explain its importance and limitations as historical source (Hint : page no. 29,47,48 NCERT)
- 5. Explain the major changes that took place in the countryside during the said period (Hint: page no. 38-40, NCERT)

Answers to Long Answer questions

- 1. The contribution of Emperor Ashoka to in Indian History can be understood in the following points:
 - (i) Establishment of a strong empire.
 - (ii) centralized administrative system
 - (iii) Strong military organization.
 - (iv) Establishment of courts
 - (v) concept of an Ideal state
 - (vi) Establishment of Intelligence Department
 - (vii) Expansion of empire
 - (viii) Establishment of Dhamma
 - (ix) Increase in commercial trade
 - (x) Good tax system
 - (xi) Good roads and formation of Navy

(Hint: Page 32, 34, 47, 48 NCERT)

- 2. Administration of Mauryan Empire
 - (i) centralized administrative system
 - (ii) five political centres Pataliputra, Taila, Ujjayini, Tosali and Suvarnagiri.
 - (iii) Control over remote centres by developing roadways and Navy.
 - (iv) formation of organized army for administrative control.
 - (v) Reaching the public through the Dhamma
 - (vi) Appointment of higher officials
 - (vii) systematic tax system to strengthen the financial system.
 - (viii) Proper conduct of military activities

(Hint P. No 32-34 NCERT)

3. (i) Mauryan Empire was a strong empire in economic and political terms

- (ii) financial stability through good tax system
- (iii) Incorporation of new technologies in agriculture and good irrigation system.
- (iv) Security and stability in commerce and trade
- (v) Transportation by road and water very easy and safe
- (vi) Expansion of Empire
- (vii) security of the empire and the subjects through strong military organization
- (viii) Establishment of an ideal state
- (ix) Divine image of the king among the subjects
- (x) Establishment of a prosperous state in every way.

(Hint: Page 32, 33, 43 NCERT)

- 4. The inscriptions carved on the rock or metal are called inscriptions. In ancient times, kings had their works, achievements and edicts engraved on rock and metals, which are considered a good source of History but these also have some limitations.
 - (i) Some scripts have yet not been deciphered.
 - (ii) Damaged or missing letters.
 - (iii) Unreadable language
 - (iv) King's glory, no relation with the people
 - (v) Damaged words or letters in the script
 - (vi) incomplete sentences give unclear meaning

Despite these shortcomings, inscriptions are extremely helpful in the reconstruction of history.

(Hint: Page 29, 47, 48 NCERT

- 5. (i) The main source of income of the kings was land tax.
 - (ii) Rent / Tax was strictly collected.
 - (iii) Measures to increase yield by subjects and rulers.
 - (iv) use of canals and reservoirs for irrigation
 - (v) increase in crop yield with the use of iron-tipped plough
 - (vi) control of zamindars of the village over the agricultural laborers and farmers.
 - (vii) Increase in production with the use of techniques and irrigation system
 - (viii) Increase in the income of kings and farmers.
 - (x) Evidence of land grant by the kings

(Hint: page 38-40 NCERT)

SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS (4 MARKS each)

1. Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows:

Life in a small village

The Harshacharita is a biography of Harshavardhana, the ruler of Kannauj, composed in Sanskrit by his court poet, Banabhatta (c. seventh century CE). This is an excerpt from the text, an extremely rare representation of life in a settlement on the outskirts of a forest in the Vindhyas: The outskirts being for the most part forest, many parcels of rice-land, threshing ground and arable land were being apportioned by small farmers ... it was mainly spade culture ... owing to the difficulty of ploughing the sparsely scattered fields covered with grass, with their few clear spaces, their black soil stiff as black iron... There were people moving along with bundles of bark ... countless sacks of plucked flowers._ loads of flax and hemp bundles, quantities of honey, peacocks' tail feathers, wreaths of wax, logs, and grass. Village wives hastened enroute for neighbouring villages, all intent on thoughts of sale and bearing on their heads baskets filled with various gathered forest fruits.

- 1. Who was the author of 'Harshacharita'?
- 2. Describe the activities of the people of that area. Mention any one activity of farmers of that period and present farmers.
- 3. Mention two activities that rural women did.

2. Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows:

3. Prabhavati Gupta and the village of Danguna

This is what Prabhavati Gupta states in her inscription: Prabhavati Gupta... commands the gramakutumbinas (householders/peasants living in the village), Brahmanas and others living in the village ofDanguna ... "Be it known to you that on the twelfth (lunar day) of the bright (fortnight) of Kamika, we have, in order to increase our religious merit donated this village with the pouring out of water, to the Acharya (teacher) Chanalasvamin... you should obey all (his) commands ... We confer on (him) the following exemptions typical of an agrahara ...(this village is) not to be entered by soldiers and policemen; (it is) exempt from the obligation to provide grass, (animal) hides as seats, and charcoal (to touring royal officers); exempt from (the royal prerogative of) purchasing fermenting liquors and digging (salt); exempt from (the right to) mines and khadira trees; exempt from (the obligation to supply) flowers and milk; (it is donated) together with (the right to) hidden treasures and deposits (and) together with major and minor taxes ... This charter has been written in the thirteenth regional year. (It has been) engraved by Chakradasa.

1. Who released this Inscription?

1

1

2

1

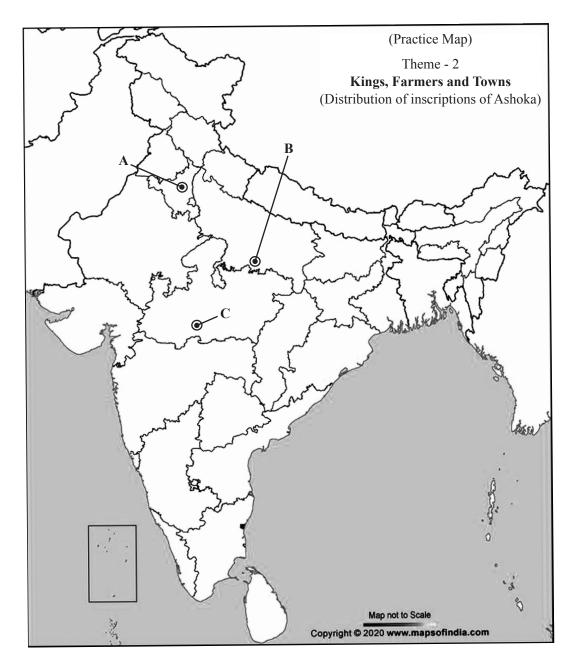
2

- 2. What were the exemptions and concessions given to agrahara lands?
- 3. To which village is this order related to and when was it written?

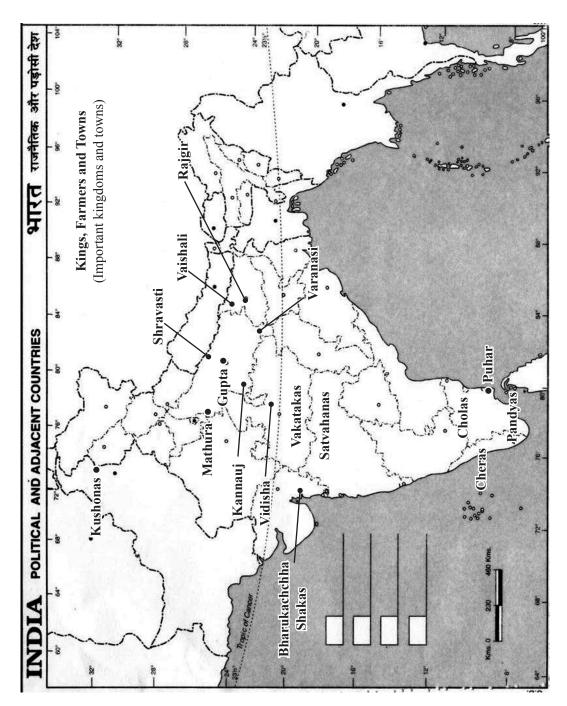
4. The anguish of the king

When the king Devanampiya Piyadassi had been ruling for eight years, the (country of the) Kalingas (present daycoastal Orissa) was conquered by him One hundred and fifty thousand men were deported, a hundred thousand were killed, and many more died. After that, now that (the country of) the Kalingas has been taken, Devanampiya (is devoted) to an intense study of Dhamma, to the love of Dhamma, and to instructing (the people) in Dhamma. This is the repentance of Devanampiya on account of his conquest of the (country of the) Kalingas. For this is considered very painful and deplorable by Devanampiya that, while one is conquering an unconquered (country) slaughter, death and deportation of people (take place) there

Who was called 'Devanampiya Piyadassi'?
 What is the present day name of Kalingas?
 Explain the impact of the Kalinga war on Ashoka.



- 1. In the given outline map of India locate Mathura, Kannauj and Braghukachchha.
- 2. In the same given outline map of India three places related to pillar inscriptions of Ashoka are marked, Identify and write their names.



- 1. In the given outline map of India locate Mathura, Kannauj and Patliputra.
- 2. In the same map three states are marked as A, B & C identify and write their name.

THEME 3

Kinship, Caste and Class

Early Societies

(C. 600 BCE - 600 CE

Points to Remember:

- 1. Historians often use textual traditions and inscriptions to understand the contemporary society.
- 2. Careful use of these texts allows to piece together attitudes and practices that shaped social histories.
- 3. Efforts were made to find out the social categories and norms of behaviour for various social groups through the analysis of a great epic like 'Mahabharata', one of the richest texts of the subcontinent.
- 4. One of the most ambitious projects of preparing critical edition of Mahabharta began in 1919, under the leadership of an Indian Sanskritist, V.S. Sukthankar. The project took 47 years to complete.
- 5. The original story was probably composed by charioteer-bards known as sutas who generally accompanied Kshatriya warriors to the battlefield and according to literary traditions, this epic was composed by a sage named Vyas who dictated the text to Shri Ganesha.

The ideal "occupations" of the four categories or varnas, according to Dharmashastra and Dharmsutra.

BRAHAMANAS	KSHATRIYAS	VA1SHYAS	SHUDRAS
• To Study and teach the Vedas,	• To engage in warfare	• Study the Vedas	• Serving the three "higher varnas.
• Perform Sacrifices	• Protect people and administer justice	• Get sacrificers performed	
Get sacrifices performed	• Study the Vedas Get sacrifices performed	• Make gifts	
• Gives and receive gifts	• Make gifts	 Engaged in agriculture, pastoralism and trade 	

- 7. Patriliny means tracing descent from father to son, grandson and so on. The main story line of Mahabharta strengthen the idea of patriliny. Most ruling dynasties (c. sixth century BCE onwards) followed this system.
- 8. With the emergence of new towns, social life became more complex. Faced with this challenge, the Brahmanas responded by laying down codes of social behaviour in great detail known as Dharmashashtra and Dharmasutras like Manusmriti etc.
- 9. In Brahmanical practice people were classified into gotras. Each gotra was named after a Vedic seer, and all those who belonged to the same gotra were regarded as his descendants.
- 10. Two rules about gotra were particularly important: women were expected to give up their father's gotra and adopt that of their husband on marriage and members of the same gotra could not many.
- 11. Social complexities are reflected in the term jati. In Brahmanical theory, jati, like varna, was based on birth.
- 12. Due to diversities within the subcontinent there was no influence of the Brahamnical ideas on some groups such as Nishada and Mlechchhas.
- 13. Brahmanas considered some people as being outside the system, they also developed a sharper social divide by classifying certain social categories as "untouchable".
- 14. The Manusmriti laid down the "duties" of the chandalas. It was written by sage Manu.
- 15. According to the Manusmriti, the paternal property was to be divided equally amongst sons after the death of the parents, with a special share for the eldest son.
- 16. Dharmasutras and Dharmashastras recognised as many as eight forms of marriage. Of these, the first four were considered as "good" while the remaining were condemned.
- 17. In Brahmanical theory, jati, like varna, was based on birth. However, while the number of vamas was fixed at four, there was no restriction on the number of jatis. In fact, whenever Brahmanical authorities encountered new groups for instance, Nishadas —or goldsmith which did not easily fit into the four fold varna system, they classified them as a jati.
- 18. Critiques of the varna order were developed within early Buddhism. The Buddhists recognised that there were differences in society, but did not regard these as natural or inflexible. They also rejected the idea of claims to status on the basis of birth.
- 19. With the emergence of new cities, social life became more complex. Ideas were exchanged in the urban environment. This may have led to a questioning on earlier beliefs and practices.
- 20. Women could not claim a share ofpaternal resources. They were allowed to retain the gifts they received on the occasion of their marriage as stridhana.
- 21. Historians consider several elements when they analyse text Elements like Language, period, type, writer, content and the intended audience.
- 22. Over the centuries, versions of the epic were written in a variety of languages. Several stories that originated in specific regions or circulated amongst certain people found their

- way into the epic. The central story of the epic was often retold in different ways and episodes were depicted in sculpture, painting, dance, drama and other kinds of narrations.
- 23. Sanskrit texts use the term kula to designate families and jati for the larger network of kinfolk.
- 24. Matriliny is the term used when descent is traced through the mother.
- 25. Endogamy refers to marriage within a unit. This could be a kin group, caste, or a group living in the same locality.
- 26. The Brihadaranyaka Upanishad, one of the earliest Upanishads contains a list of successive generations of teachers and students, many of whom were designated by metronymics.
- 27. According to the Shastras, only Kshatriyas could be kings. However, several important ruling lineages probably had different origin.
- 28. In Sanskrit text and inscriptions, word'vanik' was used for trades.
- 29. Nomadic pastoralists were viewed with suspicion. Others who could not be easily accommodated within the framework of settled agriculturists and sometimes those who spoke non-Sanskritic languages were labelled as mlechchhas and looked down upon.
- 30. Historians usually classify the contents of the present text under two broad heads sections that contain stories, designated as the narrative, and sections that contain prescriptions about social norms, designated as didactic.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS (MCOs)

1.	The critical edition of Mahabh	arata was prepared by-		
	a) B.B. Lal	b) Maharishi Vedvyas		

c) John Marshell d) V.S. Sukthankar

2. The duties of chandalas were laid down in the-

a) Manusmritib) Ramayanac) Mahabharatad) Rigveda

3. Which of the following pairs is correct-

Column I Column II

a) 500 BC Ashtadhyayi by Panini

b) 100 CE Compilation of the Charak Samhita

c) 300 CE Natyashstra by Bharatmuni

d) 1919 CE Compilation of the Manusmriti

- Which of the following policies were adopted by the Brahmins to enforce the rules of the caste system between 600 BC to 600 CE?
 - A) It was told that the origin of the varna system was a divine system.
 - B) The Brahmins tried to make people believe that their prestige was based on their birth.
 - C) They advised kings to ensure that these norms were followed within their Kingdoms.
 - D All of the above.
- 5. Consider the following facts related to Gotra.
 - (i) Each gotra was named after a Vedic Sage.
 - (ii) After marriage, the husband had to accept the gotra of his wife.
 - (iii) People belonging to the same gotra could not indulge in marital relationship with one another

Choose the correct option-

- A) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct B) (i) and (ii) are correct
- C) (i) and (ii) are correct
- D) (ii) and (iii) are correct
- Matrillneage was popular during.
 - A) Maurya Dynasty
- B) Satvahana Dynasty
- D) Gupta Dynasty
- D) None of the above
- Consider the assertion (A) and Reason (R) and Choose the correct answer. 7.

Assertion(A)- The child could inherit the stridhan.

Reason(R)- The gifts received at the time of marry were considered the property of the women.

- A) A and R both are correct and R is the coorrect explanation of A.
- B) A and R both are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- C) A is right and R is wrong.
- D) Both A and R are wrong.
- Correct the statement and rewrite.

Kaurawas won the war of Mahabharata.

- Which of the following statement is not correct with respect to the dynamics of the Mahabhara?
 - A) Many texts of this topic have been written in different languages.
 - B) There have been many reinterpretations of the main story of this epic.
 - C) Its topics have been depicted in paintings and sculptures.

	D) Mahabharata has not been translated in other languages.			
10.	denied the idea of social states on the basis of birth.			
	A) Brahamans	B) Kshatriyas		
	C) Bndha	D) Kings Buddhas		
11.	Total number of varnas	in the varna system were		
	A) Three	B) Four		
	C) Five	D) Six		
12.	The compilation of Mar	nusmriti was of around:		
	A) 500 BCE-500 CE	B) 400 BCE-400 CE		
	C) 300 BCE-300 CE	D) 200 BCE-200 CE		
13)	for the:			
	A) Artisans	B) Businessman		
	C) Farmers	D) Soldiers		
14)	Match the fol lowing:			
	List 1	List II		
	i. Ramayana.	A. Buddhist Text		
	ii. Mahabharata.	B. Valmiki		
	iii. Ashtadhyayi	C. Ved Vyas		
	iv. Tipitaka	D. Dharmashastra		
	v. Manusmriti	E. Panini		
List	II			
1)	Buddhist text			
2)	Valmiki			
3)	Ved Vyas			
4)	Dharmashastra			
5)	Panini			
	(a) i-B, ii-C, iii-E, iv-	A, v-D		
	(b) i-B, ii-E, iii-C, iv-	A, v-D		
	(c) i-B, ii-A, iv-D, v-E			
	(d) i-C, ii-B, iv-D, v-I	3		

15. Form the correct sequence:

I.

500-200 BCE - Main Dharmasutras

300 CE- The Natyashastra of Bharatmuni

III.	500 BCE -	Sanskriti	grammar	Ashtadhy	yay	vi

IV. 300 to 600 CE - Other Dharmasutras

Choose the appropriate sequence from the following:

- (A) III, II, I, IV
- (B) II, IV, III, I
- (C) I, II, III, IV
- (D) III, I, II, TV
- 16. Choose the correct option
 - I. Aryabhata's work on astronomy and mathematics
 - II. Critical edition of Mahabharata
 - III. Charak texts
 - IV. Tripitaka texts

Choose the correct option

- (A) IV, II, III, I
- (B) II, III, I, II
- (C) IV, III, II, I
- (D) I, II, III, IV
- 17. Excavation started at Hastinapur, Meerut in:
 - A) 1941-42

B) 1951-52

C) 1961-62

- D) 1971-72
- 18) Meaning of narrations is/are:
 - A) Collection of stories
- B) Collection of poems
- C) Collection of ghazals
- D) Collection of folk songs
- 19) The holy Texts of Buddhism are-
 - A) Upanishads
- B) Dharmashastra

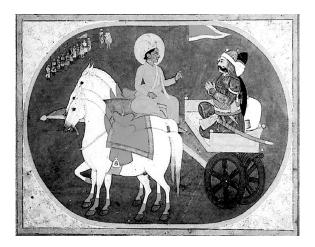
C) Tipitaka

- D) Puranas
- 20. Charaka and Sushruta Samhita are related with-
 - A) Science

B) Mathematics

C) Ayurveda

- D) Cookery
- 21. Identify the given picture, and name the event that is depicted in it.



CASE STUDY BASED QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

Q1. Read the given excerpt related to the divine system carefully and answer any three ofthe following questions.

A divine order?

To justify their claims, Brahmanas often cited a verse from a hymn in the Rigveda known as the Purusha sukta, describing the sacrifice of Purusha, the primeval man. All the elements of the universe, including the four social categories, were supposed to have emanated from his body:

The Brahmana was his mouth, of his arms was made the Kshatriya.

His thighs became the Vaishya, ofhis feet the Shudra was born.

- A) Varna system was described in
 - a) Rigveda
- b) Samveda
- c) Atharvaveda
- d) Yajurveda
- B) In varna system, duty was given to Brahamins.
 - a) Perform and get performed the sacrifices
 - b) Engage in wars
 - c) Engage in agriculture
 - d) To serve other three Varnas.
- C)was born from the feet of the primeval man:
 - a) Kshatriya
- b) Brahamana
- c) Shudra
- d) Vaishya
- D) Two statements are given below, one of which is shown as statement

(A) and the other as reason (R). Assertion (A): Brahamanas attempted to persuade people that their status was determined by birth.

Reason (R): Brahmanas claimed that this order, in which they were ranked first, was divinely ordained.

- a) Only statement (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both statement (A) and reason (R) are correct, but reason (R) is not an explanation of statement (A).
- d) Both statement (A) And reason (R) are correct, and reason (R) is the explanation of statement (A).
- 2. Observe the given picture carefully and answer any three of the following questions.



- A) The critical edition of the Mahabharata was prepared in the year......
 - a) 1917CE

b) 1918CE

c) 1919CE

- d) 1920 CE
- B) The original story of Mahabharata was composed by.
 - a) V.S. Sukthankar
- b) Charioteer-bards / sutas
- c) Shri Ganesha
- d) Sage Vedvyas
- C) Carefully read the following statements,
 - I) Epic Mahabharata was composed over a period of about 1,000 years
 - II) The central story is about two sets of warring cousins.
 - III) The principal characters always seem to follow social norms.
 - a) Only (I) is correct

- b) Only (I) and (II) are correct
- c) Only (II) and (III) are correct
- d) Only (I) and (III) are correct
- D) Two statements are given below, one of which is shown as statement (A) and the other as reason (R).

Assertion (A)- While preparing critical edition of the Mahabharata, it became evident that there were enormous regional variations in the ways in the text had been transmitted over the centuries.

Reason (R) — These variations are reflective of the complex processes that shaped early (and later) social histories — through dialogues between dominant traditions and resilient local ideas and practices. These dialogues are characterised by moments of conflict as well as consensus.

- a) Only statement (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both statement (A) and reason (R) are correct, but reason (R) is not an explanation of statement. (A).
- d) Both statement (A and reason (R) are correct, and reason (R) is the explanation of statement. (A).

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

- 1. Social life became more complex in the period from 600 BC to 600 CE. What did the Brahmins do in response to this challenge?
- 2. Explain "how the critical version of Mahabharata was considered a very ambitious project".
- 3. How was the gotra of women determined in the Brahminical system?
- 4. How did the rise of new cities in early society complicate social-life?
- 5. Explain the role of ideal-oriented Sanskrit texts in the reconstruction of social history.
- 6. How the Mandasor inscription gives a glimpse of complex social processes?
- 7. Describe the duties of Chandalas mentioned in Manusmriti.
- 8. "The society during Mahabharata was male dominated." Explain with the help of three arguments.
- 9. What was the opinion of the noted historian Maurice Winternitz about the Mahabharata?
- 10. Who was the original and famous writer of Mahabharata? Explain
- 11. Write any three rules related to marriage in the Mahabharata in period 600 BCE to 600 CE.
- 12. Write any three features of the caste system of the period 600 BCE to 600 CE.

- 13. Did men and women have equal rights over property at the time of Mahabharata? Explain logically.
- 14. How can you say that Mahabharata is a dynamic text. Give any three arguments in favour of your answer.
- 15. Write any three features of the Varna system of the period, 600 BCE to 600 CE.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (8 MARK EACH)

- 1. What was the meaning of the right to property in the context of women and men in the Mahabharata period? (Hint pg. 68-69, NCERT)
- 2. Is it possible that Mahabharata had only one author? Why is Mahabharata called a dynamic text? (Hint p. 74-77, NCERT)
- 3. Discuss the evidences which show that Brahmanical rules regarding fraternity and marriage were not universally followed. (Hint pp. 55-56, 58,60 NCERT)
- 4. Write an essay on the salient features of Indian social life in the Mahabharata. (Hint pp. 61-64 NCERT)
- 5. Highlight the basic features of the famous epic of India Mahabharata. (Hint pp. 53-54, 73-74, 77 NCERT)

Answers to Long Answer Questions

- 1. (i) There is a description in the Dharma sutras and in Dharma Shastras.
 - (ii) Women had a claim on "Stridhana".
 - (iii) Generally men had control over land, cattle and wealth.
 - (iv) Upper class women had their right over the resources.
 - (v) The varna system was also a basis of the right to property.
 - (vi) Brahmins and kshatriyas were a wealthy Varna.
 - (vii) Sometimes there are descriptions of poor Brahmins and rich shudras as well.
 - (vii) Men and women had different ways of acquiring wealth.
 - (ix) A woman had a right on gifts received from her parents or husband.
 - (x) According to manusmriti, the paternal estate was to be equally divided in among all sons after death of the father but the eldest had a special right.

(Hint Page No 68, 69 NCERT)

- 2. Who has written this text? There are many answers to this questions.
 - The original story was probably composed by charioteer bards known as Sutas.

- They usually accompanied warriors to the battlefield.
- from the fifth century BCE, Brahmanas took over the story and commit it to writing.
- Around 200 BCE and 200 CE, worship of Vishnu was growing in importance, and Krishna, one of the important figures of the epic, was coming to be identified as Vishnu.
- Between century 200 and 400 CE, large didactic sections resembling Manusmriti were added.
- This enormous composition is traditionally attributed to a sage named Vyasa.
- Mahabharata is a dynamic text because its various incidents and stories are often retold to us from time to time through pictures, music, plays or other narrations.
- Mahabharata has been written in a variety of languages.
- From time to time, many stories were included in it.

(Hint: Page - 74,77 NCERT)

- 3. (i) Generally, the rules related to fraternity and marriage were followed everywhere. But there are many such examples and evidence from which it is known that these rules were not followed everywhere.
 - (ii) Sometimes a brother became the successor of his brother in the absence of a son. Like, King Harshavardhan of Thaneshwar succeeded his brother.
 - (iii) Women like Prabhavati Gupt also came to power.
 - (iv) Chandragupta Vikramaditya succeeded his brother Ramagupta.
 - (v) Marriage was forbidden in blood relation but intermarriage is seen in many communities of the south.
 - (vi) In Satvahanas, many a times wives retained their father's gotra instead of their husband's gotra, like Gautami-puta siri Satakarni
 - (vii) Later, different types of marriage were also recognized.

(Hint: Page 55-56, 58, 60 NCERT)

- 4. (i) Society based on caste system
 - (ii) Distribution of social work according to varma.
 - (iii) Patriarch Society.
 - (iv) Universal recognition of the rules of marriage.
 - (V) women's gotra rules
 - (vi) Emphasis on having son in the society.
 - (vii) Social inequality
 - (viii) Untouchability

(Hint: Page 61-64 NCERT)

- 5. (i) Many answers to the original writers of the Mahabharata
 - (ii) It was orally composed by the charioteer -bards
 - (iii) Later, the Brahmanas wrote the epic first and then the sage Ved Vyasa.
 - (iv) Major epic
 - (v) A source of fraternity, marriage and paternal lineage.
 - (vi) Later, incorporation of new stones and events.
 - (vii) A dynamic text
 - (viii) Translation in various languages.

(Hint: Page 53-54, 73-74, 77 NCERT)

SOURCE BASES QUESTIONS (4 MARK EACH)

1. How could men and women acquire wealth?

For men, the Manusmriti declares, there are seven means of acquiring wealth: inheritance, finding, purchase, conquest, investment, work, and acceptance of gifts from good people. For women, there are six means of acquiring wealth: what was given in front of the fire (marriage) or the bridal procession, or as a token of affection, and what she got from her brother, mother or father. She could also acquire wealth through any subsequent gift and whatever her "affectionate" husband might give her.

1. By whom was Manusmriti composed?

1

1

- 2. How could women earn money?
- 3. Do you agree with the division in ways of acquiring wealth of men and women? Give any two reasons.

A mother's advice

The Mahabharata describes how, when war between the Kauravas and the Pandavas became almost inevitable, Gandhari made one last appeal to her eldest son Duryodhana:

By making peace you honour your father and me, as well as your well-wishers ... it is the wise man in control of his senses who guards his kingdom. Greed and anger drag a man away from his profits; by defeating these two enemies a king conquers the earth . . . You will happily enjoy the earth, my son, along with the wise and heroic Pandavas ... There is no good in a war, no law (dharma) and profit (artha), let alone happiness; nor is there (necessarily) victory in the end —don't set your mind on war... Duryodhana did not listen to this advice and fought and lost the war.

- 1. What was Gandhari's appeal to Duryodhana?
- 2 Do you agree with the advice given by Gandhari to Duryodhana? Give one arguments in favour of your answer.
- Why did Duryodhana not listen to his mother's advice? From this, what can you infer about the status ofwomen in the Mahabharata period?

THEME 4

Thinkers, Beliefs and Buildings

Cultural Developments

(C. 600 BCE - 600 CE

Points to Remember:

- 1. Thoughts of great philosophers were compiled as oral and written traditions and expressed through architecture and sculpture.
- 2. Sanchi stupa is an important source to know about the Buddhist beliefs and traditions.
- 3. In 19th century, Britishers and French people showed special interest in Sanchi.
- 4. Earlier, Stupas used to be mounds. These were considered sacred Buddhist places, where the relics of Buddha were buried on a platform situated in the center of the courtyard.
- 5. There was a great contribution of the rulers of Bhopal (Shahjehan Begum and Sultan Jehan Begum) in the preservation of Sanchi stupa.
- 6. Shahjehan begum permitted the Europeans to take away only plaster cast copies of the gateway of Sanchi stupa, and Sultan Jehan Begum funded for the preservation of the ancient site and building of museum and a guesthouse.
- 7. In the 1st millennium BCE, there was an emergence of a thinkers such as Zarathustra, Kong Zi, Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, Mahavira and Gautam Buddha to understand the mysteries of existence.
- 8. In early Vedic traditions, the Rigveda consists of hymns in praise of variety of deities speciallyAgni, Indra and Soma. It gives a great importance to sacrifices.
- 9. Thinkers like Mahavira and Buddha raised questions on Vedas, and tried to know the meaning of life and rebirth etc.
- 10. Teachings of Buddha were compiled in Tipitakas (Suttapitaka, Vinayapitaka, Abhidhammapitaka)
- 11. 24th Tirthankara of Jainism, Mahavira, presented an idea that the entire world is animated.
- 12. There are 5 main vows (Vratas) of Jainism (Abstain from Lying, killing and stealing, to observe celibacy and abstain from possessing property)
- 13. Jain scholars produced a wealth of literature in Prakrit, Sanskrit and Tamil language.
- 14. Over the centuries, Buddha's message spread across the subcontinent and beyond through Central Asia to China, Korea and Japan, and through Sri Lanka across the seas to Myanmar, Thailand and Indonesia.

- 15. Disciple of Buddha founded a Sangha. His followers came from many social groups, but once within the Sangha, all were regarded as equal.
- 16. The Buddha's foster mother, Mahaprajapati Gotami was the first woman to be ordained as a bhikkhuni. Many women who entered the sangha became teachers of dhamma and went on to become theris, or respected women who had attained liberation.
- 17. Once within the sangha, all were regarded as equal, having shed their earlier social identities on becoming bhikkhus and bhikkhunis.
- 18. In Buddhism, the meaning of Nibbana is the extinguishing of the ego and desire.
- 19. Many early sculptors did not show the Buddha in human from instead, they showed his presence through symbols.
- 20. The shalabhanjika motif suggests that many people who turned to Buddhism enriched it with their own pre-Buddhist and even non-Buddhist beliefs, practices and ideas.
- 21. Vaishnavism was that tradition of Hinduism within which, Vishnu was worshipped as the principal deity. In Vaishnavism, cults developed around the various avatars or incarnations of the deity. Ten avatars were recognised within the tradition.
- 22. Shaivism was a tradition within which Shiva was regarded chief god.
- 23. Women and shudras did not have access to Vedic learning, but they could hear the Puranas.
- 24. The Rigveda consists of hymns in praise of a variety of deities, especially Agni, Indra and Soma. Many of these hymns were chanted when sacrifices were performed, where people prayed for cattle, sons, goodhealth, long life, etc.
- 25. Buddhist text mentions as many as 64 sects or schools of thought. We get a glimpse of lively discussions and debates from them.
- 26. The Vinaya Pitaka included rules and regulations for those who joined the sangha or monastic order.
- 27. The Buddha's teachings were included in the Sutta Pitaka.
- 28. The Abhidhamma Pitaka dealt with philosophical matters.
- 29. Hagiography is a biography of a saint or religious leader. Hagiographies often praise the saint's achievements, and may not always be literally accurate.
- 30. The new way of thinking in Buddhism was called Mahayana. Those adopted new beliefs described the older traditions as Hinayana. However, followers of the older tradition described themselves as theravadins.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark Each)

- 1. Rigved was compiled between.
 - a) 1500 and 1000 BCE
- b) 1000 and 500 BCE
- c) 500 and 100 BCE
- d) 200 BCE and 200 CE

2.		For which of the following reasons the period of the first millemium BCE is considered to be a turning point in world history?					
	*	i) It saw the emergency of thinkers such as zarathustra in Iran, Kongzi in China, socrates plato and aristotle in Greece and Mahavira, Gautam Buddha in India.					
	ii) They tried	to understand	the mys	teries of existan	ce.		
\	iii) They also	tried to under	stand the	e social and ecor	nomic cha	arges of the society.	
	Select the correct option:						
	a) Only i) is correct			b) Only ii) is correct			
	c) i) and ii) ar	e correct		d) i), ii) and ii	i) are cor	rect.	
3.		•		t seems to me a ginal work of a		, and indefensible policy to	
4.		considered	d Sanchi	to be a centre o	f tree and	serpent worship.	
	a) Games prir	nsep b) H.I	H.Cold	c) Gamas ferg	nsson	d) None of the above	
5.	Identify the w	rong match a	mong the	e following-			
	List I			List II			
	a) Shalabhajil	ka		Auspicious symbol			
	b) Vessantara			First sermon of Buddha			
	c) Elephant			Signify streng	th and wi	isdom	
	d) Gaja Laxmi		The goddess of	of good fo	ortune		
6.	How many avatars were recognised with in the Vaishnavism.						
	a) Five	b) Ten	c) E	Eleven	d) Twe	elve	
7.	"On how did	I make it!"					
	Above senten	ce was said al	out the_		_•		
8.	Identify the co	Identify the correct statement.					
	a) The notion of a saviour was unique to Buddhism.						
	b) 12 awatars were recognised in Vaishnavism.						
	c) The early temples were large in size.						
	d) Much of w	d) Much of what is contained in the puranas evolved through interactions amongst people					
9.	Rewrite the se	entences after	the corre	ection.			
	"In 1854 a loc Amarawati."	cal raja who w	anted to	build a temple s	tumbled ı	upon the ruins of the stupa at	

10.	Famous Stupa is situated near Bhopal in Madhya Pradesh.				
	a) Sanchi	b) Amrawati			
	c) Bharhut	d) Sarnath			
11.	After 1st century BCE, Buddhist got	divided into:			
	a) Alvara and Nayanara	b) Hinayana and Vajrayana			
	c) Mahayana and Vajrayana	d) Hinayana and Mahayana			
12.	Literal meaning of Tipitaka is:				
	a) Four baskets	b) Three leaves			
	c) Three baskets	d) Three flowers			
13.	The author of Buddhacharita' was:				
	a) Gautam Buddha	b) Ashvaghosha			
	c) Mahavira d) Parshvanatha				
14.	The teachings of Buddha are include	d in:			
	a) Suttapitaka	b) Vinayapitaka			
	c) Abhidhammapitaka	d) None of the above			
15.	Indian museum in Kolkata was estab	olished in the year:			
	a) 1614 CE	b) 1714 CE			
	c) 1814 CE	d) 1914 CE			
16.	Sanchi was declared the world herita	ge site in the year:			
	a) 1889	b) 1950			
	c) 1850	d) 1989			
17.	Choose the correct order:				
I) The foundation of the National Museum in New Delhi was laid.II) Establishment of Indian Museum Calcutta.					
	Correct oorder is:				
	(A) III, 11, I, IV	(B) III, II,IV,I			
	(C) III I IV II	(D) I II III IV			

- 18. Choose the appropriate sequence
 - Oldest Temples
 - II. The advent of Buddhism and Jainism
 - III. Early Vedic traditions
 - IV. Initial stupa

The Correct sequence is:

a) III,II,I,IV

b) III,II,IV,I

c) III,IV,I,II

- d) II,I,III,IV
- 19. Match the following:

List I

List II

I. Vedic deity

- 1.64
- II. Traditions of thought
- 2. Harmika

III. Stupa

3. Tirthankara

IV. Jainism

4. Agni, Soma

Correct option is:

- a) I -4, II-1, III-2, IV-3
- b) I -2, II-3, III-4, IV-1
- c) I-2, II-1, III-3, IV-4
- d) I- I, II-2, III-3, IV-4
- 20. Match the following

List I

List II

I. Jainism

- 1. Mahatam Buddha
- II. Buddhism
- 2. Buddhist text
- III. First Tirthankara.
- 3. Rishabhnatha

IV. Tripitaka

4. Vardhamana Mahavira

The correct option is

- a) I-1, 11-2, III-3, IV-4
- b) 1-3, 11-2, III-1, IV-4
- c) I-1, 11-3, 111-2, IV-4
- d) 1-4, II-1, 111-3, 1V-2
- 21. Look at the given picture and write the event with which it is associated.



CASE STUDY EASED QUESTIONS (3 Marks Each)

I) Read the given expert carefully and answer any three of the following questions.

Rules for monks and nuns

These are some ofthe rules laid down in the Vinaya Pitaka:

When a new felt (blanket/rug) has been made by a bhikkhu, it is to be kept for (at least) six years. If after less than six years he should have another new felt (blanket/rug) made, regardless of whether or not he has disposed of the first, then -unless he has been authorised the bhikkhus -it is to be forfeited and confessed. In case a bhikkhu arriving at a family residence is presented with cakes or cooked grain-meal, he may accept two or three bowlfuls if he so desires. If he should accept more than that, it is to be confessed. Having accepted the two or three bowlfuls and having taken them from there, he is to share them among the bhikkhus. This is the proper course here.

Should any bhikkhu, having set out bedding in a lodging belonging to the sangha -or having had it set out -and then on departing neither put it away nor have it put away, or should he go without taking leave, it is to be confessed.

A) The teaching of Buddha are compiled in:

a) Ramayana

b) Tipitakas

c) Geeta

d) Manusmriti

B) Rules for monks and nuns are found in:

a) Vinayapitaka

b) Suttapitaka

c) Abhidhammapitaka

d) None of the above

C) Two statements are given below, one of which is shown as statement (A) and the other as reason (R).

Assertion (A) —If any bhikku accept more food than required, it is to be confessed and shared among the other bhikkus.

Reason(R) —bhikkus were expected to follow the right code of conduct.

- a) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct,
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct, but reason (R) is not an explanation of assertion (A)
- d) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the explanation of assertion (A).
- D) The new way of thinking in Buddhism is called:
 - a) Mahayana
- b) Hinayana
- c) Buddhism

- d) None of the above
- II) Study this image of the Buddha from Mathura carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct option.



- 1) The ultimate goal of life according to Buddhism is:
 - a) To become a Bodhisatta
 - b) To follow the path of Truthfulness

- c) Rebirth
- d) Nirvana
- 2) According to Buddhist teachings, a person attain Nibbana by:
 - a) Getting knowledge
 - b) Becoming a Boddhisatta
 - c) Follow the path of non-violence
 - d) Through one's own efforts
- 3) Those who adopted the older traditions were called:
 - a) Hinayana

- b) Mahayana
- c) Boddhisatta
- d) Nirvana
- 4) Given below are two statements, one labelled at Assertion (A) The Other as Reason (R)

Assertion (A): Buddha attained enlightenment and nibbana through his own efforts.

Reason (R): Bodhisatta's used their attained merits to help others.

- a) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct but reason (R) is not the explanation of the statement.
- d) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 MARKS EACH)

- 1. Describe the role of the begums of Bhopal in preserving the stupa at Sanchi. (Any three relevant points).
- 2. Explain the causes of rapid spread of Buddhism.
- 3. Who was the founder of Jainism? What was the impact of Jainism on the Indian society?
- 4. What were the main principles of middle path given by Gautam Buddha? Explain any three.
- 5. Differentiate between 'Hinayana' and 'Mahayana'.
- 6. What were the main features of sculptures of Buddhist period? Mention any three.
- 7. How were the Stupas built?
- 8. Why is 6th century BCE considered an important period in Indian history?
- 9. What were the rules for Bhikkus and Bhikkunis in Buddhist sanghas?
- 10. Write any three main teachings of Jainism?
- 11. How can you say that the key to Sanchi sculptures is found in Buddhist literature? Write any three reasons.

- 12. Write the three main features of Vaishnava thinking.
- 13. With which religion are the Stupas associated? Why were they built? Give any two reasons.

Answers to Long Answer Questions

- 1. (i) The basic Philosophy of Jainism was prevalent in 600 BC before the birth of Vardhaman Mahavira.
 - (ii) There were 23 Tirthankaras before Mahavira. First one was Rishabh dev and 23rd was Parshwanath.
 - (iii) According to the evidence, Vardhaman Mahavira, the 24th Tirthankara of Jainism took its teachings to the masses.
 - (iv) There were five vows of Jainism to abstain from killing, stealing and dying, to observe celibacy and to abstain from possessing property.
 - (v) According to the Jaina teachings the cycle of birth and rebirth is shaped through karma.
 - (vi) Non-injury to living beings, especially to humans, animals, plants and insects is central to Jaina Philosophy
 - (vii) Gradually, Jainism spread to many parts of India.
 - (vii) Jaina scholars produced a wealth of literature in a variety of languages prakrit, sanskritos and Tamil.

(Hints. P.No. 88-89 NCERT)

- 2. (i) The notion of a saviour was not unique to Buddhism.
 - (ii) We find similar ideas being developed in different ways within traditions that we now consider part of Hinduism.
 - (iii) mainly divided in two traditions vaishnavism and Shaivism.
 - (iv) Ten Artars were recognised within the tradition.
 - (v) Love and devotion by devotee is the real worship
 - (vi) Vishnu is the Protector of the world.
 - (vii) Linga is worshiped as a symbol of shiva.
 - (viii) The rules and traditions of Hinduism are present in Vedas and Puranas.
 - (ix) Women and sudras did not have the right to listen to the vedas.
 - (x) Temples were built in different part of India.

(Hint P. No. 104-106 NCERT)

- 3 (i) Buddhism was founded by Gautam Buddha He was born in Lumbini Nepal in 563 BCE
 - (ii) He was the son of Shakya ruler.

- (ii) He had a sheltered upbringing within the palace. After attaining enlightenment in Bodhgaya he did a work of showing new path to the world.
- (iii) He gave the message of non-voilence and peace.
- (iv) Buddha's teachings have been reconstructed from stories found mainly from Sutta Pittaka.
- (v) One can get rid of the miseries of the world by adopting middle path.
- (vii) Gautam Buddha taught everyone to to be their own lamp.
- (viii) There are four truths of Buddism.
- (ix) The eight fold path is the core of the teachings of Buddhism.
- (x) The aim of life is to attain salvation.

(Hint P. No. 89-91 NCERT)

- 4. (i) The disciples of Buddha founded a sangha.
 - (ii) They became monks and teachers of "Dhamma".
 - (iii) Initially only men were allowed to enter into Sangha.
 - (iv) Later, women were also allowed
 - (v) The Buddha's followers came from different social class.
 - (vi) They lived together in monastries.
 - (vii) Everyone was regarded equal.
 - (viii) A person below 8 years of age was not to allowed to enter into sangha
 - (ix) Parent's permission was: necessary. before entering into the sangha.

(Hint P. No. 92.94, NCERT)

- 5. (i) The relics of Buddha such as body remains or objects used by him were buried and protected there by a mound like structure called stupas.
 - (ii) Ashoka constructed the stupas at Sanchi Sarnath and Bharhut.
 - (iii) Stupa was a semi circular mound on earth. Gradually it evolved into a more complex structure, later called anda. Above the anda the harmika a balcony like structure. Arising from the harmika was a mast called yashti often surmounted by a chhatri or umbrella.
 - (iv) Around the mound was a railing separating the sacred space from the secular world.
 - (v) Later railings were decorated and protected by an entry gate.
 - (vi) The mound was also carved and decorated.

(Hint: P. No. 94-97 NCERT)

SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS (5 Mark Each)

This is an excerpt from the Mahaparinirvana Sutta, part of the Sutta Pitaka:

As the Buddha lay dying, Ananda asked him:

"What are we to do Lord, with the remains of the Tathagata (another name for the Buddha)?"

The Buddha replied: "Hinder not yourselves Ananda by honouring the remains of the Tathagata. Be zealous, be intent on your own good.

"But when pressed further, the Buddha said:

2.

"At the four crossroads they should erect a thupa (Pali for stupa) to the Tathagata. And whosoever shall there place garlands or perfume ... or make a salutation there, or become in its presence calm of heart, that shall long be to them for a profit and joy."

- 1. From which original text is this excerpt taken?
 - Who advised Ananda to make a stupa?
- 3. Who was the Tathagata? What was the importance of the stupa according to him? 2

2. Verses from the Upanishads

Here are two verses from the Chhandogya Upanishad, a text composed in Sanskrit c. sixth century BCE:

The nature of the self

This self of mine within the heart, is smaller than paddy or barley or mustard or millet or the kernel of a seed of millet. This self of mine within the heart is greater than the earth, greater than the intermediate space, greater than heaven, greater than these worlds.

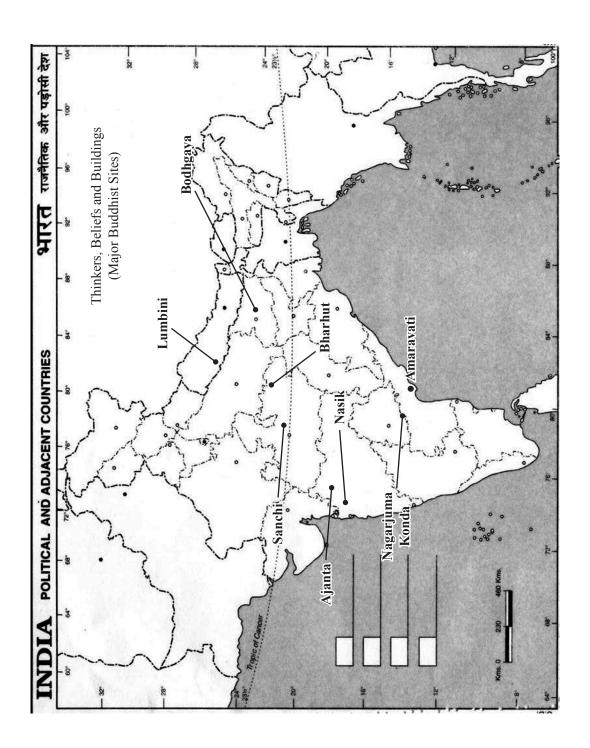
The true sacrifice

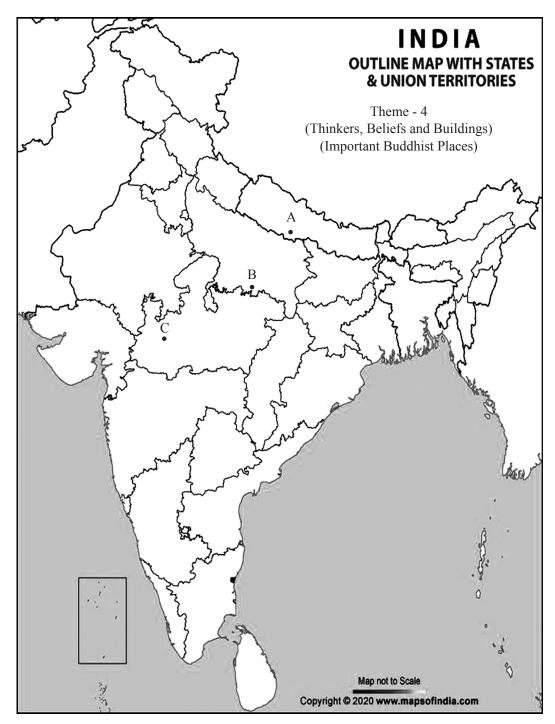
This one (the wind) that blows, this is surely a sacrifice ... While moving, it sanctifies all this; therefore, it is indeed a sacrifice.

- 1. From which period are the above two verses taken and from which texts?
- 2. In the verse of 'true sacrifice', why is wind called a 'sacrifice'?
- 3. What is written about the nature of the self in this Upanishada?

1

1





- 1. In the given outline map of India locate three Buddhist places, Sarnath, Amrawati and Bodhgaya.
- 2. In the same given map three places related to Buddha are marked as A, B & C. Identify them and write their names.

THEME 5

Through The Eye of Travellers

Perception of Society

(C. Tenth to Seventeenth Century)

Points to Remember:

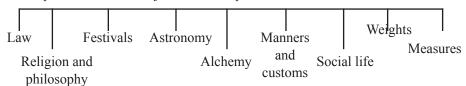
- 1. There were many reasons for men and women to travel. Like in search to work, to escape from natural disasters, as traders, merchants, soldiers, priests, pilgrims, or driver by a sense of adventure.
- 2. The descriptions of the social life provided by the travellers, who visited the subcontinent, help us in understanding our past.
- 3. Three main travellers visited India from tenth to 17th century.

Traveller	Come to India	Place of Birth	Book	Language of Book
1. Al-Biruni	11th Century	Uzbekistan	Kitab-ul-Hind	Arabic
2. Ibn-Battuta (batttul)		Khwarizm	Rihla Travels	Arabic
3. François Bernier	17 th Century	Morocco (Africa Continent France	in the Mughal Empire	Arabic

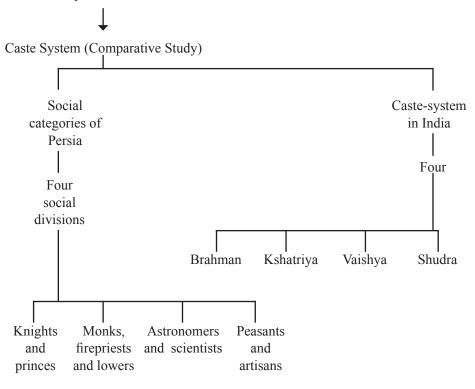
- 4. Al-Biruni was born in 973, in khwarizm in present day Uzbekistan. He was well versed in several language: Syriac, Arabic, Persian, Hebrew and Sanskrit.
- 5. Al-Biruni had to face many "barriers" in India. Like he was not familiar with sanskrit language, the difference in religious beliefs and practices and self absorption of the local population.
- 6. In 1017, when Sultan Mahmud invaded Khwarizm, he brought Al-Biruni with him to Ghazni.
- 7. Al-Biruni-Book: Kitab-ul-Hind.

Divided into 80 chapters - each chapter begins with a question.

Description of various subjects in 80 chapters.



8. Main Descriptions of Al-Biruni



- 9. Ibn-Battuta reached Sindh in 1333. He came to India during the reign of Muhammad bin Tughlaq, the Sultan of Delhi.
- 10. Ibn-Battuta has given a lively account of Indian cities: likes crowded streets, bright and colourful markets, place of economic transaction, postal system, Delhi and Daulatabad cities and paan and coconut surprised Ibn-Battuta. He has also written about male and female slaves.
- 11. According to the description given by Ibn-Battuta the traveling was insecure since security arrangements were not very effective.
- 12. According to Bernier there was a lack of private property in land in India. The absence of private property in land, therefore, prevented the emergence of the class of "improving" landlords. Bernier asserted. Those is no middle state in India." He has also explained in detail about the sati system.
- 13. Francois Bernier, a Frenchman, was a doctor, political philosopher and historian. He came to India in 1656. He was in the Mughal court, as a physician to prince Dara Shukoh, the eldest son of Emperor Shah Jahan.
- 14. Bernier compared "East" and "West".
- 15. Bernier's descriptions influenced western theorists in the 18th-19th centuries-like Montesque and Karl Marx. Montesque for instance, used this account to develop the idea of oriental despotism.

- 16. Bernier described Mughal cities as "camp towns." These cities came into existence when the imperial court moved in and rapidly declined when it moved out.
- 17. As in the case of the questions of land. ownership Bernier was drawing an oversimplified picture of cities.
- 18. Slaves were used for domestic labour, for carrying women and men on Palanquins or dola, entertainment and for spying.
- 19. To prove "West" as superior to "East" Bernier choose the sati system, a mat practise in India as a crucial marker.
- 20. Women lives revolved around much else the practices of sati. Their labour was crucial in both agricultural and non-agricultural production. Women from merchant families participated in commercial activities.

Objective Type Questions (1 mark each)

1. Match the column

Traveller Place of Birth

a) AL-Biruni i) Italy
b) Marcopolo ii) Uzbekistan

c) Ibn Battuta iii) France

d) Francois Bernier iv) Morocco

Select the Correct match.

a) a-ii b-i c-iv d-iii b) a-iii b-iv c-i d-ii c) a-iv b-ii c-iii d) a-i b-ii c-iii c-iv

- 2. Who wrote the book "Kitab-ul-Hind?.
 - a) AL-Biruni
- b) Ibn Battuta
- c) François Bernier
- d) None of the above
- 3. Which the following statement is correct about François Bernier.
 - i) Bernier wrote accounts of what he saw, Frequently Comparing what he saw in India with the situation in Europe.
 - ii) Bernier was a doctor, Political philosopher and historian.
 - iii) the was in India for twelve years from 1656 to 1668
 - iv) Bernier's Travels in the Mughal Empire is marked by detailed observations, critical insights and reflection.

Choose the following statement which are correct.

a) i, ii, iiib) i, ii, iiic) ii, iii, ivd) ii, iv, i

4.	When did Ibn-Battu	hen did Ibn-Battuta Come to India?					
	a) 1333 A-D	b) 1336 A-D	c) 1342 A-D	d) 1354 A-D			
5.	Assertion (A):- Al-Biruni's description of the cast system was deeply influenced by his study normative Sanskrit texts. Reason (R):- Which laid down the rules governing the system from the point of view of the Brahmanas. a) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct of (A) but R is not correct explanation of (A).						
	c) Only Reason (R)	b) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and (R) is correct explanation of (A) c) Only Reason (R) is correct. d) Only assertion (A) is incorrect.					
6.	During in the 17th of a) 10%	century Mughal Period b) 15%	what percent of the c) 20%	e population lived in towns? d) 30%			
7.	According to Ibn-population in India a) Daulatabad		following cities w	vas a vast city, the largest d) Surat			
8.		ving Sultans appointed Mulammad bin Tughal		Quzi or judga of Delhi? Khilji d) Balban			
9.	He is a historian wh	o provides a detailed a	ccount of the imper	ial Karkhanas or Workshop.			
	a) Bernier	b) Ibn-Battuta	c) AL-biruni	d) None of the above			
10.	 Assertion (A):- It appears from ibn-Battuta's account that there was considerable differentiation among slaves. Reason (R):- Some female slaves in the service Of The Sultan were experts in music and dance. a) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct of (A) but R is not correct explanation of (A) b) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and (R) is correct explanation of (A) c) Only Reason (R) is correct. d) Only assertion (A) is incorrect. 						
11.	The European trave	eller, who visited India	in the 17th century	is			
	a) Al-Biruni		b) Ibn Battuta				
	c) Abul Fazl		d) François Ber	rnier			
12.	According to Rihla, the biggest city in the Subcontinent was						
	a) Surat		b) Delhi				
	c) Daulatabad		d) Agra				
13.	Between tenth and seventeenth centuries people used to travel due to following reasons.						
	a) In search of work	X .	b) Driven by se	ense of adventure			
	c) As traders, soldie	ers, priests and pilgrims	d) All of the abo	ove			

- 14. The social reality to which the description given by Bernier refers to, is......
 - a) Though the artisans had no incentive from the state, to improve their manufactures, yet Indian goods were in great demand word over
 - b) The cities of the subcontinent were polluted by bad air
 - c) There was no middle class people in India
 - d) None of the above
- 15. The statement which is incorrect with respect to the book Kitab-ul-hind by Al-Biruni is
 - a) Its language is simple and lucid
 - b) It gives an information on subject like religion, philosophy, festivals, astronomy alchemy, iconography etc
 - c) It is written in Persian language
 - d) It is divided into 80 chapters on various subjects
- 16. The statement which is correct with respect to Ibn-Battuta.
 - a) The travel account of Ibn Battuta is 'Travel in the Mughal Empire'
 - b) Was born in Tangier into on of the most educated and respected families
 - c) In 2017, Sultan Mahmud brought Al-Biruni along with several schotars and poets, to Ghazni
 - d) None of the above
- 17. The statement which is incorrect with respect to Fracois Bernier.
 - a) He was from Europe
 - b) He was associated with Mughal court as a physician, intellectual and a scientist
 - c) He presented India on the model of binary opposition
 - d) He deliberated about slaves in his account
- 18. Match the column.

List I	List II
i) Uluk	A. Desorption of sati child
ii) Dawa	B. The horse post
iii) Bernier	C. Disapproved of the Nation of pollution
iv) Al-Biruni	D. The foot post
Select the correct match	
a) i-A, ii-C, iv-B	b) i-B, ii-A, iv-C
c) i-B, ii-D, iv-C	d) i-D, ii-B, iv-C

19. Match the pair

List I List II

i) Al-Biruni A. Description of coconut and paan

ii) Ibn Battuta B. State as the sole owner of land in India

iii) Bernier C. Understating caste-system in India by looking for parallels in other societies

Select the correct match

a) i-C, ii-A, iii-B b) i-A

b) i-A, ii-C, iii-B

c) i-C, ii-B, iii-A d) i-B, ii-C, iii-A

- 20. Assertion (A): Al-Biruni was aware of the problems inherent in the task he had set himself Reason (R): Obstructions were language, religious belief and practice and self-absorption of local population.
 - a) Only assertion (A) is correct
 - b) Only reason (R) is correct
 - c) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and (R) is correct explanation of (A)
 - d) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct of (A) but (R) is not correct explanation of (A)
- 21. Identify the travellers given in the picture Wearing an European dress, and write his name.



Case Study Based Questions (3 mark each).

Read the following excerpt carefully and answer any three of the following question by choosing the correct option:

In the footsteps of Ibn Battuta In the centuries between 1400 and 1800 visitors to India wrote a number of travelogues in Persian. At the same time, Indian visitors to Central Asia, Iran and the Ottoman empire also sometimes wrote about their experiences. These writers followed in the footsteps of Al Biruni and Ibn Battuta, and had sometimes read these earlier authors. Among the best known of these writers were Abdur Razzaq Samarqandi, who visited south India in the 1440s, Mahmud Wali Balkhi, who travelled very widely in the 1620s, and Shaikh Ali Hazin, who came to north India in the 1740s. Some of these authors were fascinated by India, and one of them-Mahud Balkhi-even became a sort of sanyasi for a time. Others such as Hazin were disappointed and even disgusted with India, where they expected to receive a red carpet treatment. Most of them saw India as land of wonders.

a) A bdur Razza c) Mirza Abu Ta B) The language in account was a) Persian	em saw India as land	of wonders.				
c) Mirza Abu Ta B) The language in account was a) Persian	One of the best known writers who visited South India in 1 440s was-					
B) The language in account was a) Persian	aq Samarrandi	b) François Be	rnier			
account was a) Persian	alib	d) Al-Biruni				
,	n which the travellers	, who visited India du	uring 1400 to 1800, wrote their			
C) Given below a	b) Hindi	c) Hebrew	d) Sanskrit			
* *	Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) and other labelled as Research (R) Assertion (A):- Shaikh Ali Hazin was dissappointed by India Reason (R):- He expected to receive a red carpet treatment in India.					

- a) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and R is correct explanation of A
- b) Both Assertion (A) and. Reason (R) are correct but R is not explanation of A
- c) Only Assertion (A) is correct d) Only Reason (R) is correct
- D) Consider the following statements.
 - i) Some of the author travellers were fascinated by India
 - ii) Most travellers saw India as a land of wonders
 - a) Both (i) and (ii) are correct
- b) Only (i) is correct

c) Only (ii) is correct

d) Both (i) and (ii) are incorrect

22. See carefully the teroracotta sculpture from a temple in Bengal and answer any three questions that follows by choosing the correct option:



- A) People used to travel through sea
 - a) For trading

- b) For adventure
- c) In search of new lands
- d) All of the above
- B) Consider the following statements
 - i) Travel accounts give us information about the physical environment of a place
 - ii) The accounts tell us about the architectural features and monuments of a place
 - a) Both (i) and (ii) are correct
- b) Only (i) is correct
- c) Only (ii) is correct
- d) Both (i) and (ii) are incorrect
- C) The travellers whose travel account is Rihla is
 - a) Al-Biruni

b) Ibn Battuta

c) Marco Polo

- d) Megasthenese
- D) Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) and the other labelled as Reason (R) Assertion (A):- the travellers who visited the Indian subcontinent wrote about its social customs

Reason (R):- They wanted to compare their findings with that of their own land

- a) BothAssertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and R is correct explanation of A
- b) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but R is not the explanation of A
- c) Only Assertion (A) is correct
- d) Only Reason (R) is correct

Short answer questions (3 marks each)

1. What is the importance of travel account in writing medieval history? Support your answer with exampls.

- 2. What were the "barriers" for Al-Biruni in understanding practices in India? Explain in three points.
- 3. What picture do we get about the agriculture economy and trade and commerce in the sub continent from the descriptions of Ibn-Battuta?
- 4. What does Bernier say about the cities of the 17th century? How is his description a skeptical one.
- 5. What are the views of Bernier about Sati System'?
- 6. Why did Abul Fazl describe land revenue as renumerations of sovereignity"? Explain.
- 7. Explain the unique system of communication at that time on the basis of the discriptional given by Ibn-Battuta.
- 8. Write a short note on Kitab-ul-Hind.
- 9. According to Ibn Battuta why travelling was highly insecure?
- 10. Ibn Battuta found the city of Delhi full of opportunities. Explain the statement based on the facts given by him.
- 11. How did Ibn Battuta and Bernier represent an interesting tabla of life of women in 16th and 17th century? Explain.
- 12. Berniers description of the state ownership of land influenced the western theorists like french philosopher montesquies and German Karl Marx. Justify this statement.
- 13. What has Bernier explained about land-ownership?
- 14. How did the descriptions of Berni er influence the Western theorists?
- 15. Give any three characteristic features of the foreign travellers who visited India in the medieval period.
- 16. What did Bernier warn European rulers in his descriptions?

Long Answer questions (8 marks each)

1. Discuss Al-Biruni's explanation in relation to caste system.

(Hint: Page 124-125 NCERT)

- 2. How can you say that the accounts of foreign travellers help in building the history of 10th to 17th century. Explain by giving example.
- 3. How has Ibn Battuta described India in his travel account?

(Page No. 126-129 NCERT)

4. How has Bernier compared 'East' and 'West' in his book?

(Page No. 122-126, NCERT)

OR

What subjects does the french traveller describe in his book "Travels in the Mughal Empire? (Page No. 130-135, N CERT)

6. Discuss the testimonies given by Ibn Battuta is relation to slave system. (Page No. 135-136, NCERT)

Answers of long questions

- 1. Al Biruni's description of caste system:
 - (i) India had 4 Social varnas Brahamana, Kshatriyas, Vaishya & Shudras
 - (ii) He noted that in ancient Persia four social Categories were recognised
 - → Knights and Princes
 - → Monks frier Priests and lawyer
 - → Physicians, astronomers and other scientists
 - → Peasants and artisans
 - (iii) The notion of pollution which was intrinsic to caste systems was against the flow of nature.
 - (iv) Impure things strives to regain its original condition of Purity.
 - (v) The sun cleanses the air and the salt in the sea, prevents the water from becoming polluted.

(Page No - 124 125 NCERT)

- 2. Contribution of account of travellers in building the history of 10th to 17th century.
 - Information about the affairs of the court.
 - Information about religious issues architectural features and monuments.
 - Information about the popular customs, folklore and traditions of their own land.
 - Information about the faiths, language and behaviour of the Person of any perlicular place.
 - Information about social life.
 - For ex. Description of Vijay Nagena by Abddul Razzale. & Ab Birund, Ibra batute and François Barnier.

3. Exitement to know the unfamilians things like, Coconut & Paan Demand of Indian Indian cities & Description of India Goods in middle and were full of by Ibn-Battuta Southern Asia opportunities Efficient Postal system Crowded and prosperous Markets were Places of Dawa cities with colourful Ulug economic markets Foot Post Horse Post Page No: 126-129 NCERT)

- 4. Description of India by Francois Barnier in his book "Travels in the Mughal Empire".
 - (i) Condition of India is inferior in comparissian to the development of Europe.
 - (ii) His representation of India works on the model of binary opposstion.
 - (iii) Fundamental differences between Mughal India and Europe was the lack of private property in the land in the former.
 - (iv) Bernier described Indian society as consisting of undifferentiated masses of impoverished people.
 - (v) Bernier stated that between the poorest the poor and richest of the rich, there was no social group or Class.
 - (vi) "There was no middle state in India", Barnier Confidently asserted.

(Page No. 130-135 NCERT)

- 5. Descriphon of slave system according to Ibn Battuta
 - (i) Slaves were openly sold in markets.
 - (ii) These were regularly exchanged as gifts.
 - (ii) When Ibn Battuta reached Sind he purchased "horses, camels and slaves" as gifts for Sultan Muhammad bin Tughlaq.
 - (iv) Some female slaves in the service of the Sultan were experts in music and dance, and Ibn Battuta enjoyed their performance at the wedding of the Sultan's sister.
 - (v) Female slaves were also employed by the Sultan to keep a watch on his nobles.
 - (vi) They were generally used for domestic labours.
 - (vii) Ibn Battuta found that mens services were used to carry rich women & men on palanquins.
 - (viii) The price of slaves, particularly female slaves required for domestic labour, was very low.

(Page No. 135-936 NCERT)

Source Based Questions (4 marks each)

1. Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows.

On horse and on foot

This is how Ibn Battuta describes the postal system: In India the postal system is of two kinds. The horse post, called uluq, is run by royal horses stationed at a distance of every four miles. The foot-post has three stations per mile; it is called dawa, that is one-third of a mile... Now, at every third of a mile there is a well populated village, outside which are three pavilions in which sit men with girded loins ready to start. Each of them carries a rod, two cubits in length, with copper bells at the top. When the couriers starts from the city he holds the letter in one hand and the rod with its bells on the other; and he runs as fast as he can. When the men in the pavilion hear the ringing of the bell they get ready.

As soon as the courier reaches them, one of them takes the letter from his hand and runs at top speed shaking the rod all the while until he reaches the next dawa. And the sane process continues till the letter reaches its destination. This foot-post is quicker than the horse-post; and often it is used to transport the fruits of Khurasan which are much desired in India.

- 1. Describe the two types of postal-system as mentioned by Ibn Battuta. (1)
- 2. Do you think the foot-post system was operational in the whole of the subcontinent. Explain (1)
- 3. For what purpose the Foot-post system was often used? Which was more quicker amongst the two postal system? (2)

Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows.

The system of varnas

This is Al-Biruni's account of the system of varnas:

The highest caste are the Brahmana, of whom the books of the Hindus tell us that they were created from the head of Brahman. And as the Brahman is only another name for the force called nature, and the head is the highest part of the... body the Brahmana are the choice part of the whole genus. Therefore the Hindus consider them as the very best of mankind. The next caste are the Kshatriya, who were created, as they say, from the shoulders and hands of Brahman. Their degree is not much below that of the Brahmana. After them follow the Vaishya, who were created from the high of Brahman. The Shudra, who were created from his feet... Between the latter two classes there is no very great distance. Much, however, as these classes differ from each other, they live together in the same towns and vi 1 lages, mixed together in the same houses and lodgings.

- 1). Mention the varna system as explained by Al-Biruni (1)
- 2). Al-Biruni has compared the varna system of India with the system of which country. How social classes does he mention there. (2)
- 3). In which Veda do we find the varna system explained by Al-Biruni? (1)

THEME 6

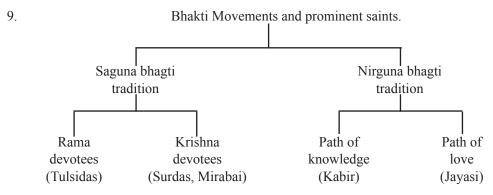
Bhakti Sufi Traditions

Change in Religious Beliefs and Devotional Texts

(C. Eight to Eighteenth Century)

Points to Remember:

- 1. New textual sources available from this period include compositions attributed to poet saints.
- 2. Historians draw on hagiographies or biographies 07 saints written by their followers (or members of their religious sect).
- 3. The main purpose of Bhakti movement was to end the feeling 07 differences, high-low rich-poor and big small.
- 4. In Puri, Orissa the principal deity was identified, by the 7th century, as Jagannatha (literally, lord of world) a form of Vishnu.
- 5. Worship of Goddess was done in the form stone often smeared with Ochre.
- 6. During this period in many of the bhakti traditions the brahmanas remained as mediators between the god new the devotees.
- 7. Earliest bhakti movements (C. sixth century) were led by the Alwars (those who were increased in devotion to Vishnu) and Nayanars (leaders who were devotees of Shiva). They protested against the caste-system and the ordinance of the Brahmanas). They gave importance to females. Andal was a female Alwar saint and Karaikkal Ammaiyar was a Nayanara female saint. Nalayara Prabandham Ammaiyaris the main anthology of Alwars. This competition has the position of fifth veda in Tamil.
- 8. The historians of religious after classify bhakti traditions into two broad catagories.
 - i) Saguna- worship of deities such as Shiva, Vishnu and his avtaars incarnations and form of goddess or devi is done.
 - ii) Nirguna worship of an abstract form of god.



- 10. The twelfth century witnessed the emergence of a new movement in Karnataka, led by a Brahmana named Basavanna (1106-68). This is known as Vir-shaiva or lingayat movement. They questioned the theory of rebirth. The encouraged post paberty marriage and the remarriage of widows. They worshiped Shiva in his manifestation as a linga.
- 11. Zimmi were people who followed revealed scriptures, such as the Jews and Cristaines and lived under Muslim leadership.
- 12. All those who adopted Islam accepted in principle, the five pillars of the faith.
 - 1. There is one God, Allah
 - 2. Prophet Muhammad is his messenger (Shandan)
 - 3. Giving alms (Zakat)
 - 4. Do fasting in month of Ramzan (Sawn)
 - 5. Perform the pilgrimage to Mecca (Hajj)
- 13. Ba-Sharia were sufi saints who complied with the shari 'a. Be-sharia sufi sains defied the sharia.
- 14. By the sixteenth century the shrine of muinuddin chi sthi had became very popular. He started the Chishti silsila in India. This is based on pir (teacher) and murid (disaple) traditions. Khangah or teaching hospice is very important in it.
- 15. Major Sufi Silsila
 - 1. Chisthi 2. Subravadi
- 3. Kadiri
- 4. Nagshband
- 16. Verses ascribed to Kabir have been compiled in three distinct but overlapping traditions. The Kabir Bijak-Kabir Granthavali and Adi Granth Sahib.
- 17. Baba Guru Nanak (1469-1539) advocated a form of Nirguna Bhakti. He did not want to establish a new religion. His verse are compiled in Adi Granth Sahib.
- 18. Guru Gobind Singh the tenth successor of Guru Nanak laid the foundation of the Khalsa Panth and consolidated the Sikhs as a socio-religious and military force.
- 19. Mira Bai is the best known woman poet within the bhakti tradition. Her preceptor Raidas was from a lower caste. She is a source of inspiration to the poor families of Gujarat and Rajasthan.
- 20. Shiva temples at Chidambaram, Thanjavur and Gangai konda chola puram were constructed under the patroange of chola rulers.
- 21. Chola ruler Parantaka I had constructed metal images of Appar, Sambandar and Sundarar in a Shiva Temple.
- 22. Religious leaders like Naths, Jogis and Siddhas were outside the orthodox brahminical framework. They questioned the authorities of vedas and expressed themselves in language spoken by ordinary people.
- 23. Theoritically muslim rulers were to be guided by the Ulama, who expected to ensure that they ruled according to the sharia.

24. 'Mlechehha' word was for migrant communities. They did not observe the norms of caste society and spoke languages that were not derived from sanskrit.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS (1 MARK EACH)

1.	Who is Ulama?	
	a) Muslim	b) scholars of Islamic studies.
c) The low governing the Muslim communi		d) None of the above
2.	What is the literally meaning of Jagannatha?	
	a) Incarnation of Vishnu and Shiva b	The lord of the world.
	c) The tradition of Nath community d	None of the above
3.	Assertion (A):- Some of the earliest bhakti m (litererlly. There who are immersed" in dev devotees of Shiva.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Reason (R):- During the travels the Alvars abodes of their chosen deities. a) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are corr of (A) b) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are corr c) Only Reason (R) is correct.	ect of (A) but R is not correct explanation
	d) Only assertion (A) is incorrect.	
4.	Who was the Founder of The Virashaiva Tra- a) Basavanna b)Appar c) Sam	
5.	Who composed the "Padmavat"? a) Amir Khusrau b) Baba Farid c) Mal	ik Muhammad Jayasi d) Amir Hasan
6.	Who was the first sultan to visit the "shrine" a) Qutubuddin Aibek b) Iltutmish c) Muh	of khwaja Muinuddin chishti? aammad Bin Tughlaq d)Allauddin Khilji.
7.	Among the following who was the leading p	roponents of Vaishnavism in Assam.
	a) Chaitanya Mahaprabhu b) Shankardeva	c) Tukaran d) Vallabhacharya
8.	Which the following statement is correct about 1. Verses ascribed to Kabir have been Compared 2. Also striking is the range of traditions Kab 3. He described the ultimate Reality as allah, Choose the correct optional 1, 2 b) 1, 3 c) 3, 2	lled in distinct but overlapping traditions. oir drew on to describe the ultimate Reality
9.	Who founded the Khalsa Panth?	
	a) Guru Nanak b) Guru Tegh Bahadur c	Guru Har Govind d) Guru Govind Singh

	i) Mirabai was a Rajput princess from Merta in Marwa						
	ii) Her preceptor was Ravidas						
	iii) she & recognised Krishna, the avatar of Vishnu, as her lover.						
	iv) She left her palace and lived as a wandering Saint						
	Choose the statements are	correct.					
	a) (i), (ii) and (iii)	b) (ii), (iii)					
	c) (i), (ii) and (iv)	d) (i), (ii), (iii)	and (iv)				
11.	Sufis' adopted these local t	raditional in Indi	a				
	i) Sharing the head of init	iates					
	ii) Yogie exercises						
	iii) Offering water to visit	ors					
	iv) Bowing before the Sha	aikh					
	v) Mystical music						
	Choose the correct option						
	a) (i), (ii), (iii), (v)		b) I, III, IV, V				
	c) III, II, IV, V		d) I, II, III, IV, V				
12.	Arnir Khusro went to mee	et					
	a) Baba farid		b) Khwaja Moinud	ldin Chisti			
	c) Shaikh Nariuddin Chira	ag-i Delhi	d) Shaikh Nizamud	ddin Auliya			
13.	Nayanars and Alwars proj	pogated.					
	a) Total devotion towards	their deity	b) No devotion tov	vards their dieties			
	c) Support of caste system	1	d) Path of knowled	lge			
14.	Who compiled the Adi-G	ranth Sahib?					
	a) Guru Gobind Singh		b) Guru Angad				
	c) GuruArjun Dev		d) Guru Teg Bahad	lur			
15.	Sufi-tradition is related to						
	a) Hinduism b) S	ikhism	c) Islam	d) Christianity			
16.	Sagun Bhakti is						
	i) Worship with attributes						
	ii) Worship without attrib	utes					

10. Which of the following statement is correct about Mirabai.

	iv) Worship of abstract form of god					
	a) (i), (ii)	b) (ii), (iv)		c) (iii), (iv)	d) (i), (iv)	
17.	The Nayanars	saints among the	follo	following is/are		
	i) Appar	ii) Sambandar		iii) Sundarar	iv) Andal	
	a) I, II, IV	b) II, III, IV		c) I, II, III	d) I, III, IV	
18.	Virshaiva tradi	tion originated in	n			
	a) Karnataka	b) Tamil Nadu		c) Andhra Pradesh	d) Kerala	
19.	Match the follo	owing				
	List 1 i) Krishna Bhakti saints ii) Nirguna Bhakti saints iii) Alwar saints iv) Nayanar saints a) I-A II-B III-C 1V-D		List 2			
			A) Andal			
			B) Mira Bai			
			C) Karaikkal Ammaiyar			
			D) Kabir			
			b) T-B II-D III-C IV-A			
c) I-D II-B III-A IV-C d) I-B II-D III-A IV-C						
21. Assertion and Reason. Assertion (A)- Kabir supported humanity and Hindu					nnity and Hindu-Muslim unity	
	differences					
a) Only Assertion (A) is correct						

c) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and R is correct explanation of Ad) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but R is not the explanation of A

iii) Worship of specific as Shiva, Vishnu (his avtars) and form of the goddess or devi

22. Identify the female goddess in this image and mention her name.

b) Only Reason (R) is correct



Read the following except carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct option.

2.1 The Alvars and Nayanars of Tamil Nadu

Some of the earliest bhakti movements (c. sixth century) were led by the Alvars (literally, those who are "immersed" in devotion to Vishnu) and Nayanars (literally, leaders who were devotes of Shiva). They travelled from place singing hymns in Tamil in praise of their gods.

During their travel the Alvars and Nayanars identified certain shrines as abodes of their chosen deities. Very often large temples were later built at these sacred place. These developed as centres of pilgrimage. Singing composition of these poet-saints became part of temple rituals in these shrines, as did worship of saints image.

- A) The Alvar saints of south were devotees of
 - a) Shiva b) Brahma
- c) Vishnu d) Ganesha
- B) Woman devotee of Shiva was
 - a) Andal

b) Karaikkal Ammaiyar

c) Both of them

- d) None of the above
- Given below are two statements, one labelled as assertion (A) and the other labelled as Reason (R).

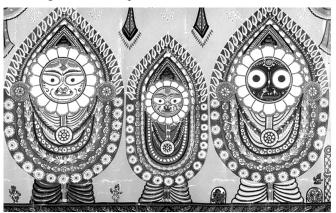
Assertion (A): In Alwar and Nayanar Saints protested against caste system and the dominance of Brahmanas.

Reason (R): Bhakti saints were from diverse social backgrounds like Brahmanas, artisans, cultivators and even from caste considered untouchables.

- a) Both Assertion (A) and Reason(R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- b) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but R is not the explanations of A
- c) OnlyAssertion (A) is correct
- d) Only Reason (R) is correct
- D) The anthologies of composition of Alwar saints, which is considered as Tamil Veda is
 - a) Nalayira Divyaprabandham
- b) Meghadutam

c) Kiratarjuniyama

- d) Shilpadikaram
- 2) Look carefully at this picture of the main diety of Orissa and answer any three question from below by choosing the correct option.



- A) Name of the main deity whose image is given above.
 - a) Rama
- b) Shiva
- c) Jagannatha
- d) Vithala
- B) In the given picture,Lord Jagannatha is with Subhadra and Balarama. Subhadra was Jagannatha's.....
 - a) Mother
- b) Step mother
- c) Wife
- d) Sister
- C) Given below are two statements one labelled as Assertion (A) and the other labelled as Reason (R).

Assertion (A)- This image is an example of 'little' and 'great' tradition

Reason (R) - The term 'little' and 'great' tradition were by a sociologist termed Robert Redfield in the 20th century

a) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct of R is the correct explanation of A

- b) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but R is not the explanation of A
- c) Only Assertion (A) is correct
- d) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- D) Worship of Krishna is an example of tradition.
 - a) Little Traditions
- b) Great Traditions
- c) Both & Them
- d) None of Them

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

- 1. Give a small introduction of chishti silsila (tradition)
- 2. What were the reasons of rise of Bhakti movement?
- 3. What were the effects of Bhakti movement on India's social system? write a short note on lingayats.
- 4. Explain Khangah in Sufi tradition.
- 5. Who were Alwars and Nayanars? What were their views towards caste-system?
- 6. What was the difference between the religious beliefs of the rulers and the ruled? What efforts were made by the rulers for this?
- 7. Give the relationship of the bhakti saints with the state.
- 8. Explain the ultimate truth of Kabir.
- 9. Who were Virshaivas?
- Explain those features of Islam with the help of which it spread in the whole of Indian Sub-continent.
- 11. What type of relation the State had with the Sufi saints?
- 12. Who were Andal and Karikkal Ammaiyar? What is their contribution?

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (8 MARK EACH)

- 1. Explain the main principle's of Sufism?
- 2. Explain the contribution of women saints is the Bhakti movement.
- 3. Kabir was a social reformer. Evaluate this in light of Kabir's teachings.
- 4. Throw light on relationship of the sufi saints with the state.
- 5. Mention the main teachings of Kabir and also mention how they were propagated?
- 6. Throw light on the teachings of Baba Guru Nanak? Did he want to establish a new religion?
- 7. Who were Lingayats? Explain their contribution in the social and religious area with reference to caste-system.

8. Explain the characteristic features of the life in Khangah of Shaikh Nizamuddin Aulia.

Long Answer Questions -

- 1. Main Principles of Sufism:
 - (i) Monotheism
 - (ii) Mysticism
 - (iii) Stress on love and Meditation,
 - (vi) Bhakti Music
 - (v) Importance of Pir or teacher
 - (vi) Belief in soul
 - (vi) The main aim of life in to attain the Allah (Almighty)

(Page No. 152-153 NCERT)

2. Contribution of Women saints in Bhakti tradition:

(a) Meera Bai-

- 15th century best known woman Poet.
- She was Rajput Princess, defied her husband and did not submit to the traditional role o wife and mother.
- Recognised Krishna, the avtar of Vishnu, as her lover.
- After rejecting the comfort of her husband of palace she followed the path of Bhakts.

(b) Andal:

- She saw herself as a beloved of vishnu,
- Her verses expresses love for the deity.
- She was an Alwar saint.

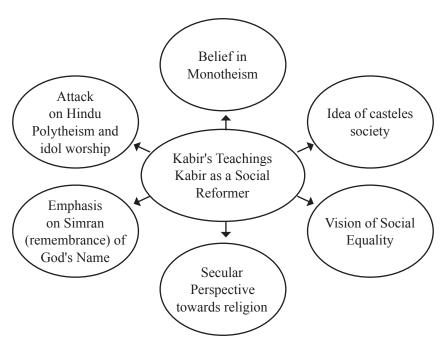
(c) Karaikkal Ammaiyar:

- She was a Nainar Woman saint. She was a devotee of Lord Shiva.
- She adopted a path of extreme asceticism in order to attain her goal.

These women renounced their social obligations. Their very existance and their compositions posed a challange to patriarchal norms

(Page No. 144, 163 & 164 NCERT)

3.



(Page No. 160 - 162 NCERT)

4. Sufi and the state:

- (i) Maintaining a distance from wordly power.
- (ii) The Sufis accepted unsolicited grants and donations from the political elites.
- (iii) The Sultans in turn set up charitable trusts (auqaf) as endowments for hospices and granted tax-free land (inam).
- (iv) King wished to secure support of sufi saints as they were popular among the masses due to people's belief in their Miraculous power.
- (v) Kings often wanted their tombs to be in the vicinity of sufi shrines and hospices.
- (vii) However, there were instance of conflicts between Sultans and Sufis.
- (viii) To assert their authority, both expected that certain rituals be performed such as prostration and kissing of the feet.

(Page No. 155, 158-159 NCERT)

5. **Teaching of Kabir -** Same as in Q.No. 3

Propagation of Kabir's Teaching -

- (i) Compilation of his teaching is and Kabir Bijak, Kabir Granthanvali and Adigranth Sahib.
- (ii) Kabir's ideas probably crystalised through dialogue and debates with in the traditions of sufi's and Yogis of Awadh (UP)

- (iii) Compositions attributed to him.
- (iv) In the form of Ulatbansi.
- (v) Anthologies of verses (Printed) in Begal, Gujrat & Maharashtra

(Page No. 162-163 NCERT)

6. Teachings of Guru Nanak Dev ji

- (i) His messages is spelt out in his hymns and teachings.
- (ii) Advocated Nirguna Bhakti Tradition & said God is everywhere.
- (iii) The Absolute or Rab had no gender or form
- (iv) Rejected all religious sop scriptures.
- (v) He firmly repudiated the external practices of the religions.
- (vi) Emphasised on 'Nam-simran' and 'Jaap'.
- (vii) No importance of any caste, creed or sect.
- (viii) Talking about adopting the middlepath.
- (ix) Remembering the God by hyms called Shabad?
- (x) It is believed that he did not want to established a new religion.

(Page No. 162-163 NCERT)

7. LINGAYATS

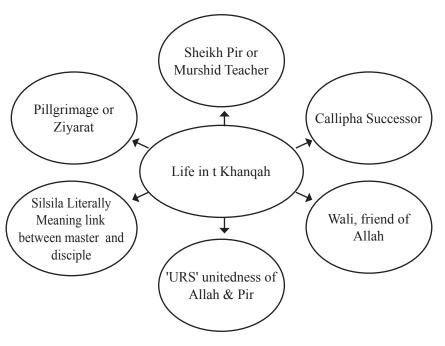
- (i) Followers of new emerging movement in Karnataka by a Brahmana named Basawanna' called Virshaivas (Heroes of Shiva) or Lingayatas.
- (ii) They worship shiva as a form of Linga.
- (iii) Usually wear a small linga in a silver ease on a loop strung over the left shoulder.
- (iv) These were also called Tangama or wondering morts.

Contribution in the social and religious area with reference to caste system

- (i) After death devotees will be united with Shiva.
- (ii) They did not practice funerary rites.
- (iii) They challenged the idea of caste
- (iv) They also questioned the theory of re-birth.
- (v) They also encouraged post-puberty marriages and remarriage of widows.

Page No. 146 -47 NCERT)

8.



(Page No. 153-154 NCERT)

Source Based Questions (4 marks each)

1. Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows.

The pilgrimage of the Mughal princes Jahanara, 1643

The following is an excerpt from Jahanara's biography of Shaikh Muinuddin Chishti, titled Munis al Arwah (The Confidant of Spirits): After praising the one God... this lowly faqira (humble soul) Jahanara... went from the capital Agra in the company of my great father (Emperor Shah Jahan) towards the pure region of incomparable Ajmer... I was committed to this to this idea, that every day in every station I would perform two cycles of optional prayer... For several days... I did not sleep on a icopard skin at night, I did not extend my feet in the direction of the blessed sanctuary of the revered saving master, and I did not turn my back towards hm. I passed the days beneath the trees. On Thursday, the fourth of the blessed month ofRamzan, I attained the happiness of pilgrimage to the illuminated and the perfumed tomb... With an hour of daylight remaining. I went to the holy sanctuary and rubbed me pale face with the dust of that threshold. From the doorway to the blessed tomb I went barefoot, kissing the ground. Having entered the dome, I went around the light filled tomb of my master seven times... finally, with my own hand I put the finest quality of itar on the perfumed tomb of the revered one, and having taken off the rose scarf that I had my head. I placed it on the top of the blessed tomb.

Read carefully the given source and answer the question that follows.

Declining a royal gift

This excerpt from a sufi text describes the proceedings at Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya's hospice in 1 3 1 3. I (the author, Amir Tiasan Si Izi) had the good fortune of kissing his (Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya's) feet... At this time a local ruler had sent him the deed of ownership to two gardens and much land, along with the provisions and tools for their maintenance. The ruler had also made it clear that he was relinquishing all his rights to both the gardens and land. The master... had not accepted that gift. Instead, he had lamented: "What have Ito do with gardens and fields and lands?... None of ... our spiritual masters had engaged in such activity." Then he told an appropriate story: "...Sultan Ghiyasuddin, who at that time was still known as Ulugh Khan, came to visit Shaikh Fariduddin (and) offered some money and ownership deeds for four villages to the Shaikh, the money being for the benefit of the dervishes (sufis), and the land for his use. Smiling. Shaikh al Islam (Fariduddin) said: "Give me the money. I will dispense it to the dervishes. But as for those land deeds. keep them. There are many who long for them. Give them away to such persons."

- 1. For whom did Sultan Ghiyasuddin give wealth? (1)
- 2. What items were gifted to Nizamuddin Auliya by the local ruler? (1)
- 3. Explain the relation between the rulers and sufi saints in relation to the above excerpt. (2)

THEME 7

An Imperial Capital: Vijayanagara

(C. Fourteenth to Sixteenth Century)

Points to Remember:

- 1. Vijayanagara or "City of Victory" was founded in the fourteenth century.
- 2. It was situated in the Krishna Tungbhadra doab region. Its famous ruler was Krishnadev Raya (rule 1509-1529).
- 3. The ruins of Hampi were brought into light in 1800 by an engineer and antiquarian named colonel Colin Mackenzie.
- 4. Colin Mackenzie was an employee of the English East India Company, prepared the first survey map of the site.
- 5. Vijayanagara empire was founded by two brothers Harihara and Bukka in 1336.
- 6. The rulers of Vijayanagara empire called themselves "Raya".
- 7. The Vijayanagara rulers had strained relations with the Sultans of Deccan and the Gajapati rulers of Odisha.
- 8. The rulers of this period depended on Arab traders for horses for their horse army.
- 9. Vijayanagara was, famous for markets of spices, clothes and precious stones.
- 10. The revenue generated from the trade played an important role in the prosperity of the empire.
- 11. Vijayanagara was ruled by Sangam, Suluva, Tuluva and Aravidu dynasties.
- 12. The most famous king of Vijayanagara Krishnadeva Raya was from Tuluva Dynasty. His rule was charactrised by expansion and consolidation. He composed a work on state craft in Telugu known as the Amuktamalayada.
- 13. Vijayanagara city was fortified. According to Abdur Razzak there were several lines of the city, agriculture region and even forests were fortified.
- 14. Wells, rain water reservoirs and temple reservoirs probably served as a source of water for ordinary city dwellers.
- 15. There were two distinctive platforms Sabha Mandap and Mahanavami Dibba.
- 16. One of the most beautiful buildings in the royal centre was the Lotus Mahal.
- 17. Nayaks were military chiefs. They had armed supporters.
- 18. Two Famous temples of Vijayanagara-Virupaksha temple and Vithala Temple.
- 19. Amarnayakas were military commanders.
- 20. Hazara Rama Mandir is situated in the royal centre in Vijayanagara.
- 21. The elaborate gates of the temples are called Gopurams.

- 22. Mahanavami dibba was a massive platform rising from a base of about 11,000 sq. ft. to a heights of 40 ft.
- 23. The Urban core- There is little evidence of houses of ordinary people on the roads of urban core. Archaeologists have found fine Chinese porcelain in some areas. They suggest that these areas may have been occupied by rich traders.
- 24. According to the Portuguese traveller Barbosa the houses of ordinary people are thatched but nonetheless well built.
- 25. The houses are arranged according to occupations, in long street with many open spaces.
- 26. Water Resource-Tungabhadra river flows in the north easterly direction. The most striking feature about the location of Vijayanagara is the natural basin formed by river Tungabhadra.
- 27. a) Kamalapuram tank is an important tank which was built in the early years of the fifteenth century. Water from here was conducted through a channel to the royal centre.
 - b) One of the most prominent waterworks to be seen among the ruins is the Hiriya canal.
- 28. Battle of Rakshasi-Tangadi (Talikota)- In 1565 Rama Raya, the chief minister of Vijayanagara, led the army into battle at Rakshasi-Tangadi where his forces were routed by the combined armies of Bijapur, Ahmednagar and Golconda.

Travellers who visited Vijayanagara Empire.

Traveller Country

1. Abdur Razzak Persia

2. Nicolo de Conti Italy

3. Domingo Paes Portugal

4. Fernao Nuniz Portugal

5. Barbosa Portugal

6. Afanassi Nikitin Russia

Objective type of question (1 mark each)

- 1. When did Harihara and Bukka establish the Vijaynagra Empire?
 - a) 1342 A.D
- b) 1336 A.D
- c) 1236 A.D
- d) 1436 A.D
- 2. Which title was adopted by the rulers of Vijaynagara?
 - a) Rayas
- b) Nayak
- c) Sultan
- d) Samant
- 3. The City of Vijaynagara was situated between the rivers?
 - a) Situated between Krishna and Kaveri.
 - b) Situated between Krishna and Tungbhadra.
 - c) Situated between Tungbhadra and Narmada.
 - d) Situated between Kaveri and Tungbhadra.

4.	To which dynasty did Krisa) Sangam dynasty b)	shnadeva Raya be Aravidu dynasty	-	ty d) Suluva dynasty					
5.	Assertion (A)- The Amara-nayakas system was a major political innovation of empire of the Vijayanagara								
	Reason (R)- It is likely that many features of the System were derived from the Iqta system of the Delhi Sultanate.								
	a) Both Assertion (A) a	and Reason (R) are	e correct of R is the	e correct explanation of A					
	b) Both Assertion (A) a	and Reason (R) are	correct but R is no	ot the explanation of A					
	c) Only Assertion (A) i								
	d) Only Reason (R) is d								
6.	When was Hampi recogni		•						
	a) 1980 b) 1986	c) 197	,						
7.	 Assertion (A)- one of the most beautiful building in the royal centre is the Lotus Mahal. So named by British travelers in the nineteenth century. Reason (R)- It may have been a council may chamber a place where the king met his advisers. 								
 a) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct of R is the correct explanation b) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but R is not the explanation of A 									
	d) Only Reason (R) is o	correct.							
8.	By what name were the lo	ocal groups of Mei	chant in Vijaynaga	ara known?					
	a) Vellar b) Kudira	i chettis	e) Settis	d) Shreni					
9.	Which of the following st	atement is correct	about Mahanavmi	Dibba?					
	a) Mahanavami Dibba wa	s a part of kings p	alace.						
	b) Mahanavami Dibba wa	as a part of sacred	complex						
	c) Mahanavami Dibba wa	-	•						
	d) Mahanavami Dibba wa	Č							
10.	Match the column								
	List I	List II							
	A) Abdur Razzak	i) Italy							
	B) Nicolo Conti	ii) Persia							
	C) Barbosa	iii) Russia							
	D) Nikitin	iv) Portugal.							
	Select the Correct Match								
	a) a-ii b-i c-iv d)iii	b) a-iii b-i	v c-i d-iii						
	c) a-iv b-iii c-i d-ii	d) a-iv b-iii	c-ii d-i						
_									

11.	Vijayanagara rulers kept a strong army becau	use						
	a) To establish strict control over the public.							
	b) To give employment to more and more pe	eople.						
	c) To protect their empire from the attacks of	protect their empire from the attacks of Sultan rulers of Deccan.						
	d) None of the above.							
12.	The reason of continuous conflict between V	ijayanagara, and Deccan Sultans was						
	a) Political and economic reason							
	b) Political, social and economic reason							
	c) Cultural and economic reason							
	d) Political, cultural and economic reason							
13.	Which work was not performed by the Amar	rnayakas from the following.						
	a) They collected tax from peasants, artisans	and traders.						
b) They played an active role in formulating the trade politics of the empire.								
	c) They provided a powerful army to the rulers.							
	d) They used to spend on the maintenance of temples and irrigation works in their area.							
14.	Work composed by Krishnadeva Raya was							
	a) Amuktamalyada	b) Twaran						
	c) Nalayira Divyaprabhandham	d) Guru Granth Sahib						
15.	The number of dynasties who ruled Vijayana	ngara Empire were.						
	a) Two b) Five c) Three	d) Four						
16.	The period of Krishnadeva Raya's rule was							
	a) 1485 AD to 1506 AD b) 1509AD to 1529AD						
	c) 1533 AD to 1545 AD d) 1550 AD to 1565 AD						
17.	The rulers of Vijayanagara promoted agricul	ture.						
	a) By development of dams, reservoirs and canals.							
	b) By reducing tax on agricultural area.							
	c) Through market management for the sale	of agricultural produce.						
	d) By buying food grains for army.							
18.	The statement which is incorrect, about Kris	hnadeva Raya is.						
	a) He captured Raichur Doab.							
	b) He founded a sub-urban township called 1							
	c) He constructed impressive Gopurams of n	nany important south Indian Temples.						

d) Stopped sacrificial system.

19. Match the column.

List 1 List 2

i) Abdur Razzak A) Description of houses of common people

ii) Domingo Paes B) Description of fortification of Vijayanagara

iii) Fernao Nuniz C) Description of Krishnadeva Raya

iv) Barbosa D) Description of meat sold in Vijayanagara market

Choose the correct option:

a) (i)-c, (ii)-B, (iii)-D, (iv)-A b) (i)-B, (ii)-C, (iii)-D, (iv)-A

c) (i)-B, (ii)-C, (iii)-A, (iv)-D d) (i)-B, (ii)-D, (iii)-C, (iv)-A

- 20. Assertion (A): By 1542 the rule of Vijayanagara had shifted to Aravidu dynasty Reason (R): Vijayanagara Empire did not remain a powerful empire after the battle of Rakshasi Tangadi in 1565.
 - a) Only Assertion (A) is correct
 - b) Only Reason (R) is correct
 - c) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and Reason (R) is explanation of Assertion (A)
 - d) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but Reason (R) is not the explanation of Assertion (A)
- 21. This impressive monument of Vijayanagara is.



Case Study Based Questions (4 marks each)

1. Read the following excerpt carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct answer.

Water resources

The most striking feature about the location of Vijayanagara is the natural basin formed by the river Tungabhadra which flows in a north-easterly direction. The surrounding landscape is characterised by stunning granite hills that seem to form a girdle around the city. A number of streams flow down to the river from these rocky outcrops. In almost all cases embankments were built along these streams to create reservoirs of varying sizes. As this is one of the most arid zones of the peninsula, elaborate arrangement had to be made to store rainwater and conduct it to the city. The most important such tank was built in the early years of the fifteenth century and is now called Kamalapuram tank. Water from this tank not only irrigated fields nearby but was also conducted through a channel to the "Royal Centre". One of the most prominent waterworks to be seen among the ruins is the Hiriya canal. This canal drew water from a dam across the Tungabhadra and irrigated the cultivated valley that scparated the "sacred centre" from the "urban core". This was apparently built by kings of the Sangama dynasty.

- A) The rulers of Vijayanagara got dams and canals built because.
 - a) Vijayanagara was a sermi-arid area
 - b) For irrigation of agricultural fields
 - c) For household work
 - d) All of the above
- B) The travellers whose account mentions the reservoir created by Krishnadeva Raya is
 - a) Domingo Paes

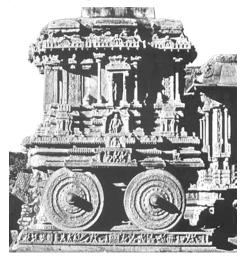
b) Marco Polo

c) Ibn Batuta

- d) François Bernier
- C) Kamalpuram Tank was built in
 - a) Fifteenth Century

- b) Sixteenth Century
- c) Thirteenth Century
- d) Twelth Century
- D) Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) and other labelled as Reason (R). Assertion (A) Embankments were built along the streams of Tungabhadra rivers, to create reserviors of varying sizes Reason (R)
 - a) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
 - b) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A
 - c) Only Assertion (A) is correct
 - d) Only Reason (R) is correct

2. See this temple situated in Vijayanagara carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct option.



- A) This is the picture of Temple of Vijayanagara.
 - a) Lotus Mahal

- b) Hazara Rama Mandir
- c) Virupaksha Temple
- d) Vithala Temple
- B) The God to whom this temple is devoted is
 - a) Ganesha

b) Vishnu

c) Shiva

- d) None of the above
- C) The function for which the auditorium (Mandapam) of the temples were used was
 - a) For resting ofpilgrims
 - b) For the deities to swing in
 - c) For performing marriages of people
 - d) To store food grains
- D) Given below are two statement, one labelled as

Short Answer Questions (3 marks each)

- 1. Who was Colin Mackenzie? Why did he start the study of traditions and sites related to history?
- 2. Why did the Portuguese try to establish their trade and strategic centres in Vijayanagara?
- 3. The halls of the temples were used for what purpose?
- 4. How was water supplied to Vijayanagara? How was it developed for the purpose of irrigation?
- 5. Explain the expansion and consolidation of 'Vijayanagara Empire under the rule of Krishnadeva Raya?

- 6. How the history of Vijayanagara city and empire reconstructed? Explain.
- 7. How and when the ruins of Hampe were brought to light Explain in short.
- 8. Give the characterties of the Amara Nayaka system of Vijayanagara.
- 9. In your views what is the importance of rituals associated with the Mahanavami Dibba?
- 10. What are the features of Gopuram?

LongAnswer Question (8 marks each)

- 1. The Amara-nayaka system was major political innovation of the Vijayanagara Empire. Evaluate it.
- 2. How was the plotting of palaces, temples and Bazaars of Vijayanagara possible? Explain.
- 3. Explain the main features of the temple of Vijayanagara empire.
- 4. What were the reasons of the conflict between the Sultans of Deccan and Vijayanagara rulers?
- 5. Explain the most striking features of Vijayanagara its water resources and its fortification.

Answers of Long Questions

1. Amar Nayakas (The military Commanders)

- (i) Amar Nayaka system was major political innovation of the Vijayanagara Empire . .
- (ii) It is likely that it was inspered by the Ikta system of the Delhi Sultanate.
- (iii) Thees were given territories to govern by the rayas, to collect taxes and other dues from peasants, craft persons and traders.
- (iv) They retained part of the revenue for personal use and for mainting a stipulated contingent of horses and elephants.
- (v) Effective fighting force.
- (vi) Some of the revenue was also used for the maintenance of temples & irrigation works.
- (vii) The amara-nayakas sent tribute to the king anually.
- (viii) They personally appeared in the royal court with gifts to express their loyalty.
- (ix) During the course of the seventeenth century, many of these nayakas established independent Kingdoms.
- (x) Kings occasionally asserted their control over them by transferring their from one place to another.

(Page No. 175 NCERT)

2. Plotting palaces, Temples and Bazaars

(i) The remains of Hampi were discovered by Mackenzie in 1800s.

- (ii) After the initial surveys by Mackenzie, information was pieced together from travellers accounts and inscriptions.
- (iii) In the early 1980s, an important project was launched to document the material remains at vijayanagara.
- (iv) Liter ature written in Tamil, Telugu, Kannada & Sanskrit.
- (v) One part of this enormous exercise was mapping.
- (vi) Entire area was divided into 25 squares. Each square was subdivided into yet smaller units.
- (vii) They have reconreaed and documented traces of thousands of structures from tiny shines and residences to elaborate temples.
- (vi) They have also led to the recovery of Traces of roads, paths, bazaars etc.
- (xi) The latter have been located through finds of pillar pases and platforms.
- (x) These were all that remain of Thriving markets.

(Page No. 188 NCERT)

3. Main features of Temples of Vijaynagara

- (i) Rulers very often encouraged temple building themselves to connect with the devine.
- (ii) Rulers and others often granted land and other resources for the maintenance of temples.
- (iii) Remains of temple buildings of pallavas, chalukyas, floysalas and cholas were found.
- (iv) Remains of places of worship of various religions were found in Hemakuta hills.
- (v) Temples developed as significant, religious, social, cultural and economic centres.
- (vi) Temples also functional as centre of learning
- (vii) Gopuram of immense scale served as a mark of imperial authority.
- (viii) Other distinctive features included Mandapas or Portions and long pillared corridors.
- (ix) Virupaksha Temple Included in UNESCO's world Heritage list
- (x) Vitthala Temple- situated in Hampi, Vitthala temple was built by Krishnadeva raya in 16th Century.
- (xi) Hampi's chariot shrine is marked on 50 rupees note by RBI, Justifying its significance.
- (xii) Vitthala Temple is also included in UNESCO's world Heritage list.

(Page No. 185-188 NCERT)

4. Reasons of the conflict between the Sultans of Deccan and Vijay Nagara rulers:

- The military ambitions of the rulers of vijaya Nagara as well as those of the Deccan Sultanates resulted in shifting alignments.
- IN 1520 sever defeats were inflicted on the Sultan of Bijapur by Krishna Der Vaya.

- Relations between the sultans and Rayas were not always or inevitably hostile.
- It was the adventurous policy of Rama Raya who tried to pay off one Sultan against another that led to Sultan to combine together and decisively defeat him.
- Rayas were defeated by sultanales (combined forces of Bijapur, Ahmadnagara & Golkonda) in the bettle of Rakshashi Tangadi Talikota in 1565.

(Page No. 173-124 NCERT)

5. Most striking features of the location of Vijayanagara (Physical)

- Two main rivers Tungabhadra and Krishna
- Natural Basin formed by river Tungabhadra.
- Granite hills that seem to form a girdle around the city.
- Number of streams flow down to the river from the rocky hills.

Water Resources

- The region of vijayanagara is one of the most arid zones of the peninsulas.
- Elaborate arrangements made by Vijayanagara rulers to store water and conduct it to the city.
- Natural Basin formed by Tungabhadra
- A number of streams flow down to the river from these rocky out crops.
- Kamalpuram tank
- Hiriya Canals

Fortification:

- Seven lines of fortification.
- Fortification of urban core & Royal Centre
- Gateways in fortified walls and Roads
- Fortification of agricultural fields.
- Abdul Razzaq, a persian ambassador wrote about fortification of Vijayanagara empire.
- The outermost wall linked the hills surrounding the city.
- The mosonity construction was slightly tapered.
- No mortar or cementing agent was employed anywhere in the Construction.
- The stone Blocks were wedge shaped which helped them in placed and the inner portion of the walls was of earth packed with rubble.
- There were large granaries within fortified areas.
- Most significant was its agricultural tracks between the 1st, 2nd & 3rd.

Source Based Question (4 Marks Each)

1. Read the given sources carefully and answer the questions given below:-

How tanks were built

About a tank constructed by Krishnadeva Raya, Paes wrote: The king made a tank ... at the mouth of two hills so that all the water which comes from either one side or the other collects there; and, besides this, water comes to it from more than three leagues (approximately 15 kilometres) by pipes which run along the lower parts of the range outside. This water is brought from a lake which itself overflows into a little river. The tank has three large pillars handsomely carved with figures; these connect above with certain pipes by which they get water when they have to irrigate their gardens and rice-fields. In order to make this tank the said king broke down a hill ... In the tank I saw so many people at work that there must have been fifteen or twenty thousand men, looking like ants ...

- 1. Why did the king build the tank and how water was supplied to the reason? 2
- 2. Mention the water system in Vijayanagara 1
- 3. Where were the water tanks built by Krishnadeva Raya?

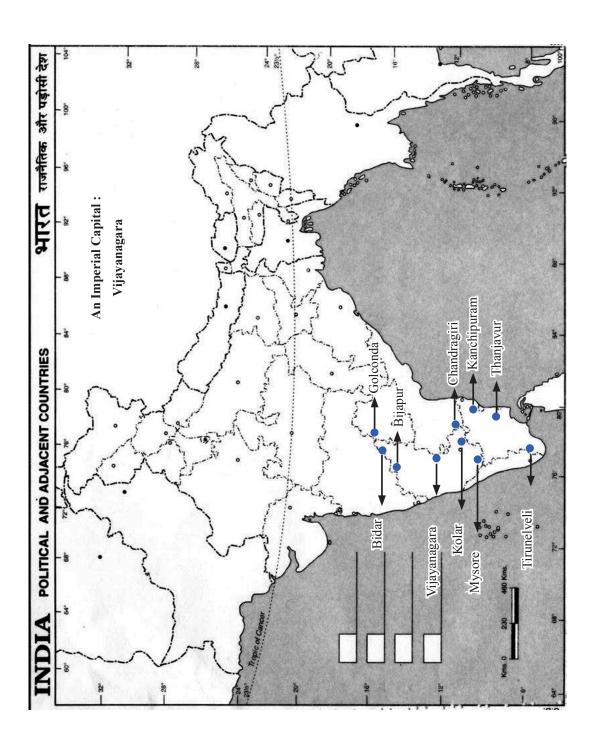
Read carefully the given source and answer the question that follow.

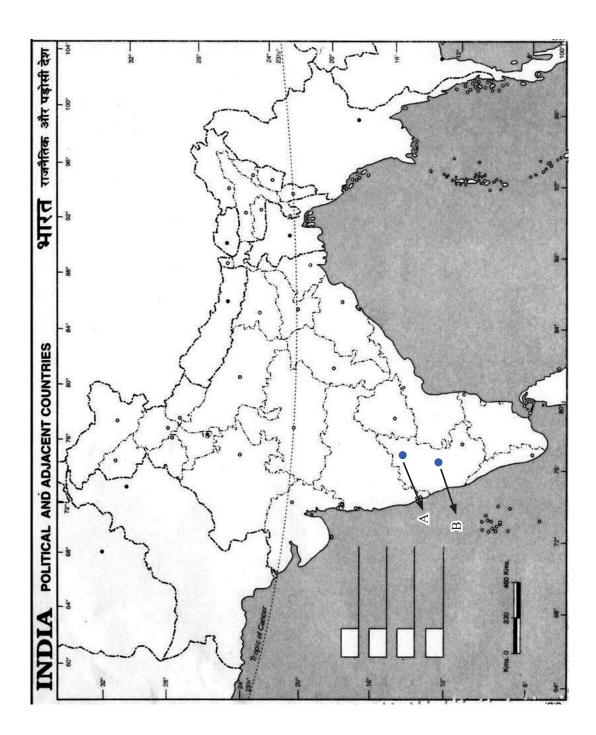
Kings and traders

Krishnadeva Raya (ruled 1509-29), the most famous ruler of Vijayanagara, composed a work on statecraft in Telugu known as the Amuktamalyada . About traders he wrote: A king should improve the harbours of his country and so encourage its commerce that horses, elephants, precious gems, sandalwood, pearls and other articles are freely imported ... He should arrange that the foreign sailors who land in his country on account of storms, illness and exhaustion are looked after in a suitable manner ... Make the merchants of distant foreign countries who import elephants and good horses be attached to yourself by providing them with daily audience, presents and allowing decent profits. Then those articles will never go to your enemies.

- 1. Why should a king improve his ports? (2)
- 2. Which things were important in Krishnadeva Raya's Empire? (1)
- 3. Why should a king behave accordingly with foreign traders? (1)

1





- 1. On the given political map of India show Mysore, Golconda and Tanjavur.
- 2. On the political map of India Identity the places markedas A, B and name them.

THEME 8

<u>Peasants, Zamindars and the State</u> Agrarian Society and the Mughal Empire

(C. Sixteenth to Seventeenth Century)

Points to Remember:

- 1. During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries about 85 percent of the population of India lived in villages.
- 2. Both peasants and elites were involved in agricultural production and claimed rights to share of the produce.
- 3. One of the most important chronicles was Ain-i-Akbari was authored by Akbar's court historian Abu1Fazl.
- 4. Records of Gujarat, Maharashtra, Rajasthan and of East India Company were also sources of this period.
- 5. Raiyat, Muzarian, khurd-kashta and pahi-kashta are different words used for peasants.
- 6. Monsoon was the backbone of Indian Agriculture.
- 7. Agriculture was organised around two major seasonal cycles.

The Kharif (autumn)

The Rabi (spring)

- 8. Cotton and sugarcane were jins-i-kamil (literally perfect crops) par excellence. Oilseeds and lentils were also cash rops. Cotton was gown over central India and the Deccan plateau, whereas Bengal was famous for its sugar.
- 9. There were three constituents of the village community the cultivators, the panchayat and the village headman (muqaddam or mandal).
- 10. In a manual from seventeenth century Marwas, Rajput are mentioned as peasants.
- 11. In the villages where people of different castes lived, there was often a heterogenous caste representation in the panchayat as well.
- 12. In Agrarian society women and men had to work shoulder to shoulder in the fields. Women sowed, weeded, threshed and winnowed the harvest.
- 13. In the village community distinction between artisans and peasants was a fluid one, as many group performed the tasks of both. Between sowing and weeding or between weeding and harvesting were a time when cultivators engaged in artisanal production.
- 14. Forest dwellers were termed 'jangle in contemporary texts.
- 15. The reason for the prosperity of the zamindars was their extensive individual lands, formed milkiyat or personal lands.

- 16. The social relations in the Mughal period villages was as a pyramid.
- 17. The land revenue arrangement consisted of two stages, first, assessment and then actual collection.
- 18. The testimony of an Italian traveller, Giovanni Careri, who passed through India C. 1690, provides a graphic account about the way silver travelled across the globe to reach India.
- 19. Ain has been compiled in five parts the first three part give the details of administration.
- 20. Village as a "Little republic" made up of fraternal partners sharing resources and labour in collective.
- 21. Farmers were a major section of the rural society and the entire administration and monarchy was based on the revenue collected from it.
- 22. In this period due to abundance of land and the mobility of farmers, agriculture continued to expand. Irrigation projects received state support.
- 23. Castes such as the ahirs, Gujars and Malis rose in the hierarchy because of the profitability of cattle rearing and horticulture.
- 24. In addition to the village panchayat each caste or jati in the village had its own jati panchayat.
- 25. Jajmani Eighteenth century records tell as of zamindars in Bengal who remunerated blacksmiths, carpenters, goldsmiths for their work by paying them a small daily allowance and diet money.
- 26. Mansabdari System: The Mughal administrative system had at its apex a military cumbureaucratic appartus (mansabdari) which was responsible for looking after the civil and military affairs of the state.
- 27. Mansabdari system was a military bureaucrat system or the top the Mughal administrative system, on which was the responsibility of military and civil affairs of the state.
- 28. Classification of land during Akbar's reign-
 - 1. Polaj is land which is annually cultivated for each rop in succession and is never allowed to lie follow.
 - 2. Parauti is land left out of cultivation for time that its may recover its strength.
 - 3. Chachar is land that has lain follow for three or four years.
 - 4. Banjar is land unceltivated for five years or more.
- 29. Revenue from the land was the economic main stay of the Mughal Empire. It was therefore vital for the state to create an administrative apparatus to ensure control over agricultural productions, and to fix and collect revenue from across the length and breadth of the rapidly expanding empire. This apparatus included the office (daftar) of the diwan who was responsible for superiorising the fiscal system of the empire.
- 30. The fiscal system in the Mughal period was conducted under the supervision of Diwan.

Objective type question (1 mark each	Ob	iective	type	question	(1	mark	each
--------------------------------------	----	---------	------	----------	----	------	------

1.	The Term which In peasant was.	do-person sources of	f the Mughal period	d frequently used to denote a					
	a) khud-kashta	b) Pahi-kashta	c) Raiyat	d) None of the					
2.	In which year was t	he Ain-i-Akbari Writ	ten?						
	a) 1580 A.D	b) 1585 A.D	c) 1598 A.D	d) 1604 A.D					
3.	What was the main following statement		man or mandal of t	he village? Which one of the					
	a) The headman wa	a) The headman was chosen through the consensus of the village elders.							
	b) That this choice l	had to be ratified by t	the Zamindar.						
	c) The chief functio	n of the headman wa	s to supervise prepa	aration of village accounts.					
	d) All of the above								
4.	Which of the following is the correct meaning of the term Jins-I-Kamil?								
	a) Perfect crops	b) Kharif crops	c) Rabi crops	d) Do-fasla					
5.	Where were women	landowners found i	n the 18th century?						
	a) Bengal b) I	Rajasthan c) Gujar	rat d) U.P.						
6.	What was the indiv	idual Property of the	landlords called?						
	a) zamin b) k	khidmat c) milki	yat d) zama						
7.	Identity which of th	e following statemer	nt is correct about A	in-i- Akbari?					
	a) Manzil-abadi concerns the imperial house hold and its maintenance.								
	b) Sipah-abadi covers the military and civil administration and the establishments o servants.								
	c) Mulk-abadi is the one which deals with the of the empire and provides rich quantitative informatory revenue rates.								
	d) All of these								
8.	Assertion (A)-The Mughal administrative system had at its apex a military cumbureaucratic apparatus which was responsible for looking after the civil and military affairs of the state.								
	Reason (R)- Some manasabdars were paid in cash while the majority of them were paid through assignment of revenue in different regions of the empire								
	a) Both Assertion (A	A) and Reason (R) ar	e correct and R is th	ne correct explanation of A					
			e correct but R is no	ot correct explanation of A					
	c) Only Assertion (l								
	d) Only Reason (A)	d) Only Reason (A) is incorrect							

9.	The Ahom kir	ngs belonged to	which province	in India?.				
	a) Bengael	b) Bihar	c) Assam	d) Odisha	ı			
10.	Which Mughal ruler banned Tobacco ?.							
	a) Akbar							
	b) Jahangir							
	c) Aurengjeb							
	d) Babar							
11.	What percent	of people lived	l in villages durin	g 16th and 17th ce	entury?			
	a) 50 percent		b)	85 percent				
	c) 80 percent		d)	d) 75 percent				
12.	Who was the writer of Ain-i-Akbari?							
	a) Al-Biruni		b)	Bernier				
	c) Abul Fazl		d)	Ibn Batuta				
13	How many ty Mughal period	-	vere grown accor	rding to the weath	er cycle in Delhi during			
	a) 43	b) 40	c)	38	d) 50			
14.	Which of the	following was	not jins-i-kamil (perfect crop) durin	g the Mughal period?			
	a) Cotton	b) Sug	arcane c)	Oilseeds	d) Maize			
15.	By which name the headman of the village known as?							
	a) Muquddam	b) Khu	d-Kashta c)	Mansabdar	d) Amil			
16.	Akbamama has been complied in how many covers (zild).							
	a) Two	b) Thre	ee c)	Four	d) Six			
17.	By which name was the official who was appointed to collect land revenue know as?							
	a) Kanoongo	b) Sark	car c)	Pahi-kashta	d) Amlah			
18.	When did Ital	ian traveller G	iovanni Careri car	me to India?				
	a) 1690	b) 169	1 c)	1692	d) 1693			
19.			ut the zamindar ir work through j	•	rernmerated blacksmith			

a) 15th Century

b) 18th Century

c) 16th Century

d) 17th Century

- 20. Coins of which metal were used in the Muhgal period?
 - a) Silver
- b) Gold
- c) Bronze
- d) Tin
- 21. Look at the picture/painting carefully and mention the activity being done by Abul Fazl.



Case study Based question (4mark each)

1. Read the following excerpt carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct option:

Irrigating trees and field

The greater part of Hindustan country is situated on level land Many though its town and cultivated lands are, it nowhere has running waters... For... water is not all a necessity in cultivating crops and orchard, Autumn crops grow by the downpour of the rains themselves : and strange it is that spring crops grow even when no rains fall. (However) to young trees water is made to flow by means of buckets or wheel... In Lahore, Dipalpur (both in present - day Pakistan) and those other parts, people water by meant of a wheel. They make two circles of rope long enough to suit the depths of the well, fix strips of wood between

them, and on these festers pitchers. The ropes with the wood and attached pitchers are put over the wheel well. At one end of the wheel-axle a second wheel is fixed, and close to it another on an upright. The last wheel the bullock tuns, its teeth catch in the teeth of the second (wheel) and thus the wheel with the pitchers is turned. A trough is set where the water ompties from the pitchers and from this the water is conveyed everywhere. In Agra Chandwar, Bayana (all in present-day Uttar Pradesh) and those part again, people water with a bucket... At the well edge they set up a fork wood, having a roller adjusted between the forks, a rope to a large bucket, put the rope over a roller and the its other end to the bullock. One person must drive the bullock, another empty the bucket.

A)	In the given	excerpt th	e areas	where	people	do	irrigation	with	the	help	of	whee
	(rahat) is/are											

a) Lahore

b) Deenpur

c) Only (a)

d) Only (b)

e) Both (a) and (b)

B) People of which area from Uttar Pradesh do irrigation with the help of buckets?

a) Agra

b) Chandwar

c) Baijana

d) All of the above

C) The cultivators who came from some other village to cultivate lands elsewhere were called.

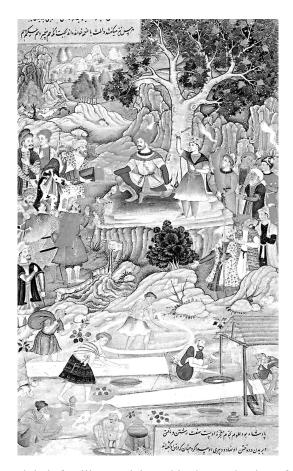
a) Khud-Kashta

b) Kashtkar

c) Labour

d) Pahi-Kashta

- D) Given below are two statement, one labelled Assertion A and the other labelled as Research R. Assertion A-Mansoon was the backbone of Indian agriculture and is even today. Reason R - For Crops which required additional water artificial system of irrigation had to be derived.
 - a) Both Assertion A and Reason R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
 - b) Both Assertion A and Reason R are correct but R is not the explanation of A
 - c) OnlyAssertion A is correct
 - d) Only Reason R is correct
- 2. Carefully see the picture below showing a seventeenth century painting depicting textile production and answer any three question by choosing the correct options.



- A) Cultivaors and their families participated in the production of these.
 - a) Textile printing

- b) Pottery
- c) Making agricultural
- d) All of the above
- B) The form in which the artisans were compensated for their services was by giving then.
 - a) Share of the harvest
- b) An allotment of land
- c) In both ways mentioned above
- d) None of the above mentioned ways
- C) Zamindar in Bengal payed artisans for their work by paying them a small daily allowance and diet money the system was known as.
 - a) Jajmani

- b) Riyotwari
- c) Permanent Settlement
- d) None of the above
- D) Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion A and the other labelled as Reason R. Assertion A- At times, distinction between artisans and peasant in the village was difficult.

Reason R-Many groups in the village performed the task of both cultirators and craft production.

- a) Both Assertion A and Reason R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- b) Both Assertion A and Reason R are correct but R is not the explanation of A
- c) Only Assertion A is correct
- d) Only Reason R is correct

Short Answer Question (3 marks each)

- 1. From which sources do we get the information about the activities of village community of 16th and 17th century. Explain.
- 2. Explain how the Mughal state tried to control rural society by its representatives such as revenue fixer, revenue collecter, accountant etc.
- 3. Mughal rural society was divided into several groups due to caste discrimination. Validate this statement.
- 4. Why did every caste feel the need to have their own panchayat, other than the Mughal village panachayat?
- 5. How was the irrigation system an integral part of the society of medieval India? Give a comparision of north and south India.
- 6. How was the Muhgal society divided into caste groups? Explain.
- 7. There was a direct correlation between caste, poverty and social status, on what basis can we say this?
- 8. What was the chief of panchayat called during this period? How was he elected? Explain.
- 9. On the basis of what reason can be said that it was difficult to differentiate between cultivators and with during the Mughal period?
- 10. Why commercial forming was given importance during the Mughal period? Discuss.
- 11. Explain why Ain-i-Akbari is an extraordinary book even today?
- 12. What did the word 'Jangli' mean in the medieval period.
- 13. Describe the functions and the rights of the villages panchayat in the 16th 17th centuries.
- 14. In the 16th-17th century, cultivation in India was also for profit and trade. Explain.
- 15. Describe the three factors responsible for the continuous expansion of agriculture in the 16th-17th centuries.

LongAnswer Question (8 marks each)

- 1. Explain the role of women in the agrarian society during the Mughal period.
- 2. In the Mughal era zamindars were an exploitative class, their relationship with the peasantry had an element of reciprocity, paternalism and patronage. Understanding these contradiction, describe the role of zamindars

- 3. Ain-i-Akbari of Abul Faz1 was part of the large historical, administrative project of classification. Explain
- 4. How did the head of the panchayat and the village regulate the village society? Explain.
- 5. What kind of agriculture was there during the cycle of 2 seasons in the 16th and 17th century? Explain by giving examples of different types of crops.
- 6. Explain the way the forest dwellers lived in the Mughal empire during the 16th and 17th centuries.

Long Answer Type Question

1. Women in agrarian Society -

- (i) Women an men had to work shoulder to shoulder in the fields. Women sowed, needed threshed and winnowed the harvest.
- (ii) Nonetheless biases related to women's biological functions did continue.
- (iii) Artisanal tasks such as spinning yarn, sitting and kneading day for pottery and embroidery were among the many aspects of production dependent of a on female labour.
- (iv) They were considered as an important source en agrarian society because they were child bearers.
- (v) Due to malnutrition, frequent pregnancies and death during child birth, there was a high mortality rate.
- (vi) The women were kept under strict control.
- (vii) Documents from western India Rajsthan, Gujrat and Maharashtra record petitions sent by women to village panchayats, seeking redness and justice.
- (viii) Amongst the landed gentry women had the right to inherit property, ex. Punjab show the women as the seller of property

(Page No. 206-207 NCERT)

2. Role of Zamindars in Mughal Period

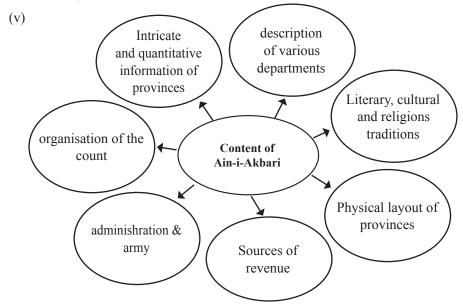
- (i) They lived off agriculture but did not participate directly in the processes of agricultural production.
- (ii) Zamindars enjoyed contain social and economic privileges by virtue of their superior status in rural society.
- (iii) They held extensive personal lands termed milkiyet meaning property.
- (iv) To collect the revenue on behalf of the state and control over military resources, were the sources of power.
- (v) Most Zamindars had fortresses (qilarchas) as well as an armed contingent comprising unit of caralasy, artillery and a infantry.
- (vi) According to documents the process of Zanindari consolidation was slow
 - (a) by coloniasation of new lands
 - (b) by transfer of right

- (c) by the order of state
- (d) by purchase
- (vii) A combination of factors also allowed the consolidation of Zanindasies. Ex. Jatt, the Rajputs south west Bengal, peasent Pastoralists (like the Sadgops) carved out powerful Zamindaries.
- (viii) They were also helpful for peasents for ex. giving the worle in their fields and give them money in need.
- (ix) Zamindars also received the support of the peasantry in their struggle against the state.

(Page No 211- 212 NCERT)

3. Ain-i-Akbari

- (i) It was a culmination of large historical, administrative project of classifications undertaken by Abull fazle at the order of Emperor of Akbar.
- (ii) It was completed in 1998 through five revisions.
- (iii) Ain-i-Akbari was a part of AKBARNAMA (Third Part)
- (iv) The Ain was organised as a compendium of imperial regulations and a gazetteer of the empire.



- (vi) Ain is made up of five bookes:-
 - (a) first is Manzil Abadi- Imperial housholds and its maintenance
 - (b) second is Sipal Abadi- Military and civil administration
 - (c) **third is Mulk Abadi-** detaited statistical information about geographic economic & topographic profile of Subas and their administrative fiscal divisions.

first three daftars give administrative description.

(d) The fourth and fifth book (Daftars) deal with the religions, literary and cultural traditions of the people of India also contains a collection of Akbares "auspicious sayings."

(Page No 217- 218 NCERT)

4. Regulation of village society by the head of Panchayat

- Assembly of elders.
- the decisions made by these panchayatas were binding on the members.
- Headman of Panchayata was known as 'muqaddam' or 'Mandal'
- He was chosen by elders and had to ratified by Zamindars of that area.
- the cheif function of headman was to supervise the village account.
- The panchayat derived its funds from contribution made by individuals to a common financial pool.
- These funds were used to defraying the costs of entertaining revenue officers and for community welfare activities and to get rid of natural calamities.
- One important function of Panchayatas was to ensure the cast boundaries among the various communities inhabiting in the village.
- Marriages were held in the presence of 'Mandal'.
- Panchayat also had the authority to levy fines and inflict more serious forms of punishment like expulsion from the community
- In addition to the village panchayat each caste or jati had its own powerful panchayates.

(Page No. 202-203 NCERT)

- 5. (i) Agriculture was organised around two major seasonal cycles.
 - a. Kharif (autumn)
 - b. Rabi (spring)
 - (ii) Most regions except those terrains (arid or inhospitable) Produced a minimum of two crops and in some places gave three crops.
 - (iii) According to Ain-i-Akbari Agra produced 39 vatrieties of crops, and Delhi, produced 43 over the two seasons. Bengal produced 50 varieties of rice alone..
 - (iv) Subsistence crops as well as jinse i-Kamil (Perfect Crops) were produced over there as like cotton and sugarcane.
 - (v) Cotton was grown over a great swathe of territory spread over central India & Deccan plateau, where as Bengal was famous for is sugar.

- (vi) Oilseeds and lentils were also produced.
- (vii) Several new crops were from different part of the world reached to Indian subcontinent. Ex Maize (From Spain & Africa), Tomatoes, potatoes, chillies, pine apple and the papays.

6. Forest dwellers during Mughal period (16th & 17th Century)

- Forest dwellers were of 40% of total populations
- They were existed all over eastern India, central india, northern India Jharkhand and western ghat and Deccan Plateau.
- Forest dwellers were termed Jangali (those whose livelihood came from the gathering of forest products, hunting etc)
- They were dependent on shifting cultivation, & they were wonderers also.
- Those activities were seasonal like for Bhills, spring was reserved for collecting forest products, summer for fishing and monsoon months for cultivation and autumn and winter for hunting.
- For the state the forest was a subversive place a place of refuge (Mango) for troublemakers.

(Page No 208- 209 NCERT)

Sources Based Questions (4 marks each)

Read carefully the given source and answer the question that follows.

Classification of lands under Akbar

The following is a listing of criteria of classification excerpted from the Ain: The Emperor Akbar in his profound sagacity classified the lands and fixed a different revenue to be paid by each. Polaj is land which is annually cultivated for each crop in succession and is never allowed to lie fallow. Parauti is land left out of cultivation for a time that it may recover its strength. Chachar is land that has lain fallow for three or four years. Banjar is land uncultivated for five years and more. Of the first two kinds of land, there are three classes, good, middling, and bad. They add together the produce of each sort, and the third of this represents the medium produce, one-third part of which is exacted as the Royal dues.

	n Polai and Parauti Lands	

2. What is Banjar and Chachar (1)

3. Which official of Akbar determined the Land Revenue? (1)

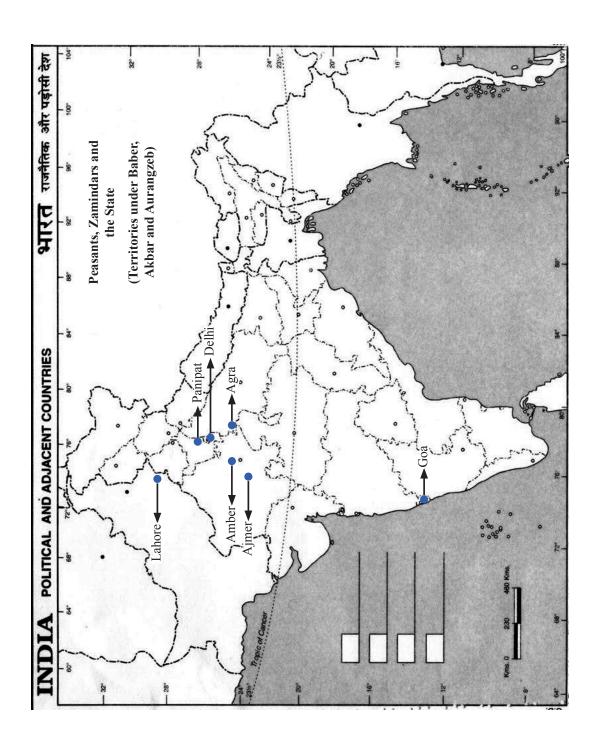
Read carefully the given source and answer the question that follow.

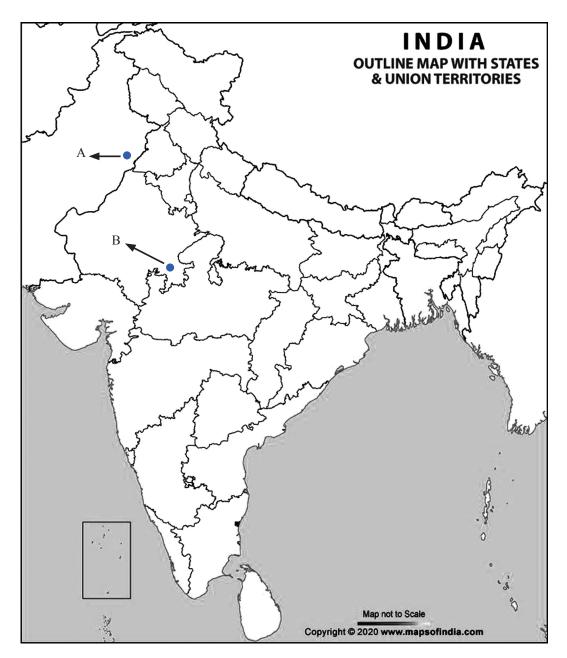
Irrigating trees and fields

This is an excerpt from the Babur Nama that describes the irrigation devices the emperor observed in northern India: The greater part of Hindustan country is situated on level land. Many though its towns and cultivated lands are, it nowhere has running waters ... For ... water is not at all a necessity in cultivating crops and orchards. Autumn crops grow by the downpour of

the rains themselves; and strange it is that spring crops grow even when no rains fall. (However) to young trees water is made to flow by means of buckets or wheels ... In Lahore, Dipalpur (both in present-thy Pakistan) and those other parts, people water by means of a wheel. They make two circles of rope long enough to suit the depths of the well, fix strips of wood between them, and on these fasten pitchers. The ropes with the wood and attached pitchers are put over the wheel-well. At one end of the wheel-axle a second wheel is fixed, and close to it another on an upright axle. The last wheel the bullock turns; its teeth catch in the teeth of the second (wheel), and thus the wheel with the pitchers is turned. A trough is set where the water empties from the pitchers and from this the water is conveyed everywhere. In Agra, Chandwar, Bayana (all in present-day Uttar Pradesh) and those parts again, people water with a bucket... At the well-edge they set up a fork of wood, having a roller adjusted between the forks, tie a rope to a large bucket, put the rope over a roller, and tie its other end to the bullock. One person must drive the bullock, another empty the bucket.

- 1. The given source has been taken from which book (1)
- 2. In the Mughal period how were the irrigation methods used for irrigating the fields. (1)
- 3. Explain the Hindustani settlements mentioned in Baburnama. (2)





- 1. On the given outline map of India, Locate the given Mughal sites Agra, Panipat and Ajmer.
- 2. Identify the given points A & B on the lines drawn correctly.

THEME 9

Colonialism and Countryside: Exploring Official Archives

Points to Remember:

- 1. In India, the Colonial rule was first established in Bengal. This was the province where first efforts were made to reorganize the rural society and establish a new system of land rights and a new revenue system.
- 2. In 1793, the Permanent settlement was implemented with Raja of Bengal and Taluqdars. Lord Cornwallis was the Governor General at that time. They were called the Zamindars and they were supposed to deposit a fixed amount of revenue till a particular date and time. This was also called as Sunset Law.
- 3. The company gave full importance to zamindars But wanted to limit their powers. Therefore (a) Their army was abolished. (b) abolished customs (c) The power of local justice and police was taken away from them. The court was subordinated to the Collector.
- 4. There were many reasons to make zamindars default on payments.-(a) the initial demands were very high. (b) the high demand was imposed in the 1790s in a time when the prices. of Agricultural produce were low (c) Their power was limited to management collecting revenue.
- 5. Zamidars to protect their lands from auction:- (a) Transferred Zamindari to the women. (b) Used to manipulate auction through their agents. (c) Stopped others from bidding through their Lathhaits. (d) Deliberately bid high and refused to buy.
- 6. Paharias lived in the forests of Rajmahal Hills, and did shifting agriculture. They collected Mahua for food and raised silk cocoons and resin for sale and wood for charcoal production. They considered the entire place as their own land.
- 7. As settled agriculture expanded, the area under forests and pastures contracted. This sharpened the conflict between hill folks and settle cultivators. The former begin to raid settled villages and increasing regularly, carrying away food grains and cattle. Exasperated colonial officials tried desperately to control and subdue the Paharias. But they found the task difficult.
- 8. The Santhals had begun to come into Bengal around the 1780s. Zamindars hired them to reclaime land and expand cultivation. British officials invited them to settle in Jungle Mahals. The Plough was their identity and they believed in settled farming. They appeared to be ideal settlers, clearing forests and ploughing the land with vigour.
- 9. By 1832, a large area of land was demarcated as Damin-i-Koh. Santhals were to live within it, practice plough agriculture and become settled peasants. The land grant to the Santhals stipulated that at least one tenth of the area was to be cleared and cultivated within the first 10 years.
- 10. Santhals revolted in 1 855-56 because of the following reasons- (1) State was levying very heavy taxes on their lands. (2) The moneylenders were charging very high rates

- on interest and taking over the land when debts remained unpaid, and Zamindars were asserting control over the Damin area.
- 11. Supa (a large village in Pune district), it was a market centre where many shopkeepers and moneylenders lived. On 12 May 1875, ryots from surrounding rural areas gathered and attacked shopkeepers, demanding their bahi khatas (account books) and burnt debt bonds. This was called the Deccan Revolt.
- 12. The land revenue system which was imposed in Bombay Deccan was called "ryotwari settlement". It was based on the principle of records. The revenue was directly settled with the ryot. Taxes were re-determined from time to time.
- 13. When American Civil War broke out in 1861, a wave of panic spread through cotton circles in Britain. Raw cotton imports from America fell down, this deficiency was met by importing more quantities of cotton from India. For this Indian farmers were encouraged to produce more cotton. Loans were provided by moneylenders.
- 14. By 1865 American Civil war was over. Cotton production in America revived and Indian cotton exports to Britain steadily declined. Export merchants and Sahukars in Maharashtra were no longer keen on extending long-term credit. While credit dried up, the revenue demand increased from 50 to 100 percent. The farmers felt themselves cheated and this was the cause of the Deccan Revolt.
- 15. Santhal Pargana was created carving out 5,500 square miles from districts of Bhagalpur and Birbhurn after the Santhal revolt.
- 16. Before 1860 the import of cotton (2/3) into Britain as raw material came from America.
- 17. The fifth report was introduced in British parliament in 1813 about the activities of East India Company.
- 18. Francis Buchanan was a medical officer who came to India in Bengal medical service (1794-1815.)
- 19. Pahariya used to collect mahua flowers for their food.
- 20. The money lender who used to charge interest at high rates from the Santhals, was called dikku by the santhals.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS

- 1. How did the Paharias earn their livehood?
 - (a) Shifting cultivation
 - (b) By collecting mahua flowers
 - (c) By making silk cocoons
 - (d) All of the above
- 2. Permanent settlement was firs introduced in which state?
 - (a) In Karnataka (b) In Bengal (c) In Bihar (d) In Bombay

3.	When was the fifth report presented before the British Parliament?								
	(a) In 1813	(b) I	n 1817	(c) In 1856	(d) In 1835				
4.	Which of the	following be	came symbol of	the Santhals?					
	(a) Sword	(b) E	Bow-arrow	(c) Plough	(d) Hoe				
5.	Read the foll	owing instruc	tions a identify t	he correct answ	/er-				
	(A) These we	ere called Pio	neer Settlers						
	(B) Paharias had to struggle with this tribe								
	(a) Gonds	(b) Bheel	(c) Ahom	(d) Santhals					
6.	Write the foll	lowing senter	ice correctly. The	British were a	lso called 'Dikus'.				
7.	Match the pa	ir:-							
	(A) Santhals		(i) A physician						
	(B) Moneyle	nders	(ii) Shifting cult	ivation					
	(C) Paharias		(iv) Pioneer sett	lers					
	(D) Buchanan (v) Dikus								
	(a) A-iii, B-ii, C-i, D-iv								
	(b) A-i, B-ii, C-iii, D-iv								
	(c) A-iv, B-ii								
	(d) A-iii, B-i	v, C-ii, D-i							
8.	The tax syste	m introduced	in Bombay deco	can was-					
	(a) Istamarar	i							
	(b) Mahalwa	di							
	(c) Ryotwari								
	(d) Permaner	nt settlement							
9.	Given below	are two state	ment, one labbel	ed as Assaion (A	A), the other as Reason (R);				
	Assertion (A): In the years after 1861, the demand for cotton from India increased.								
	Reason (R): This increase was caused by the civil war that started in America.								
	(a) Only Assertaion (A) is correct								
	(b) Only Rea	(b) Only Reason (R) is correct							
	(c) Bother As of the statem		nd Reason (R) ar	e correct but re	eason (R) is not the explanation				
	(d) Both Asset of the Asserti		Reason (R) are co	orrect and Reaso	on (R) is the correct explanation				

10.	0. In which year was the permanent settlement implemented?							
	(a) 1793 (b)	1794	(c) 1795	(d) 1796				
11.	Who was the gove implemented?	rnor general	of Benga	l at the time w	hen permanent settlement wa	as		
	(a) Lord Curzon	(b) Dalhou	isie (c)	Lord Cornwalli	s (d) William Bentinck			
12.	By what name was	Zamindar's o	official kno	own who used to	collect :avenue?			
	(a) Accountant	(b) Gumas	ta	(c) Jotedars	(d) Amla			
13.	By what name was	the class of r	ich peasar	nts in Bengal kn	own?			
	(a) Jotedars	(b) Zamino	dars	(c) Sahukars	(d) Tenants			
14. Т	The Fifth Report pres	sented in the	British Pa	rliament had pa	ges-			
	(a) 1002	(b) 1800		(c) 1802	(d) 1502			
15.	What kind of farming	ng did the Pa	haria peop	ole do?				
	(a) Permanent farming			(b) Mixed farming				
	(c) Jhoom farming			(d) Plantation farming				
16.	Where did the Paharia people live?							
	(a) On the hills of N	(b) (On the hills of S	atpura				
	(c) On the hills of A	ravallis	(d) (On the hills of R	ajmahal			
17.	Which area was dec	clared as the	land of Sa	nthals?				
	(a) Damin-i-Koh (b) Burdwan c) Calcutta	(d) Midnapur				
18.	The movement of b	urning the A	ccount bo	oks started from	which village?			
	(a) Chittagong		(b) Sutanati village					
	(c) Burdwan		(d) Supa village					
19.	Which city of Britain was famous for the production of cotton textile?							
	(a) London		(b) Manch	nester				
	(c) YorkShire		(d) Birmii	ngham				
20.	The Rajmahal hills	are located in	n which st	ate?				
	(a) Karnataka		(b) Bihar					
	(c) Kerala		(d) Jharkh	and				

21. Identify the given picture and write his name.



Short answer type questions (3 marks)

- 1. What benefits was the Company expecting in determining revenue demand permanently?
- 2. What were the reasons for the zamindars' failure to pay the revenue amount?
- 3. What was the attitude of British officials towards the Paharia people of Rajmahal in the 1770s and 1780s?
- 4. What precautions should we take while reading Buchanan's description? Write in detail.
- 5. Permanent settlement was rarely implemented outside Bengal. Examine the above given statement.
- 6. How is the revenue system implemented in Mumbai Deccan different from the one implemented in Bengal? What principles were taken into consideration for this?
- 7. Today on the basis of what facts can we say that the life of the pahariya people was connected with the forest?
- 8. What were reasons for the revolt of Santhals against British rule? Explain.
- 9. What problems did Paharia people face due to the arrival of Santhals?
- 10. How did American civil war affect the lives of farmers in India? Explain.
- 11. Which land revenue system was implemented in Mumbai Deccan? Describe its characteristics.
- 12. Distinguish between ryotwari settlement and permanent settlement.
- 13. Describe the reasons for the indebtedness of farmers during British rule.
- 14. Explain the conflict between Plough and Hoe during the 18th century from the perspective of Paharia people and Santhals.

15. Explain the evidence given in the context of the fifth report.

Long Answer Type Questions

- 1. The company's operations in England were closely monitored from the 1760 onwards. What were the motives behind doing this?
- 2. Critically analyze the British land revenue systems.
- 3. How did the American Civil War impact the lives of farmers in India?
- 4. Who implemented the permanent settlement? Describe its main features.
- 5. Critically analyse reports of Deccan riot's Commission.
- 6. Santhals came and settled in the Rajmahal Hills. Describe the reactions of the British in this context.

Answer of Long Questions – (8 Masks)

- 1. The monopoly of East India company over trade with India and China opposed by many groups in Britain.
 - Increase in the members of private traders who wanted a share in the India trade.
 - Industrialists of Britain keen to open Indian market for British manufactures.
 - In formations about company's misrule and maladministration.
 - Incidents of greed and corruption of company officials.
 - Passing of a series of Act by the British Parliament to control and regulate Company rule in India
- 2. (i) Three main Land Revenue Systems -
 - Permanent Settlement, Ryotwari and Mahalwari
 - (ii) Permanent Settlement
 - a) Introduced by Charles Cornwallis in 1793.
 - b) Introduced in Bengal, Bihar, Odisha and Varanasi
- c) Zamindar as tax collectors
 - d) Revenue demand fixed and very high
 - Zamindars responsible for collecting revenue from villages.
 - The land of zamindars auctioned in situation of non payment of revenue on time.
 - (iii) Ryotwari
 - Introduced in Bombay Deccan by Thomas Munro in 1880.
 - Revenue directly settled with the ryot.
 - The ryot given the landownership.
 - Revenue demand not permanent or fixed.

(iv) Mahalwari

- Introduced in North -west region of India.
- Land diveded in to Mahals.
- The whole Mahal (village) considered as one unit.
- The headman of the village to collect the revenue.
- 3. Impact of American Civil war (1861) on the cotton circles of Britain.
 - Decline in raw cotton imports from America in Britain.
 - Messages to India and elsewhere to increase cotton exports to Britain.
 - Advances given to sahukars from export merchants.
 - Boom in the cotton market
 - More and more cotton exported to Britain by cottons merchants
 - The urban sahukars got advances easily.
 - Reason-So that sahukars could credit money to the rural moneylenders.
 - The ryots found access to seeminghy limitless credit.
 - Cotton production in Bombay Deccan expended.
 - Some rich peasants did gain.
 - For majority peasant cotton expansion meant heavier debt.
- 4. Permanent Settlement introduced in Begal in 1793 by Lord Cornwallis.
 - Permanent settlement was a contract between the Zamindars of Bengal and East India Company to requlate revenue.
 - Zamindars given the land on a fixed rent.
 - Zamindars had to pay the revenue Fixed on the specified date.
 - According to Sunset Law, papmeort had to be done by the sunset of the specified date.
 - If Failed on payment, the zamindari was auctioned.
 - The revenue was fixed permanently.
 - Zamindars were revenue Collector of the state and the peasants as tenants.
 - 10/11 part of the revenue was company's and 1/11 part of the Zamindar.
 - Zamindars to feel secure with the demand or revenue being permanent.
 - Company expected improvement is resources with revenue demnand beeing Fixed.
- 5. The British Government worried by the spread of revolt in Deccan.
 - The Government of Bombay pressurised to enquire into the cause of revolt.

- Commission was setup to look into the causes of revolt.
- Report presented to the British Parliament in 1878.
- Report as referred to as Deccan Riots Report.
- Enquiries by the commission in the districts where the roit spread.
- Statements of ryots, sahukars and eyewitnesses recorded.
- data on revenue sales, prices and interest rates in different regions, compiled.
- Datas collated with reports sent by district collectors
- Need to analyse these reports critically.
- Since, reports written by officials with administrative concerns.
- The reports reflect the official concerns.
- Excample Commission asked to judge whether government revenue demand was the cause of revolt Report by Comonission - Government revenue demand not the cause of revolt.
- Moneylenders were at fault.
- The reluctant approach of British government.
- Official reports an invaluable soudce.
- But have to be read with care and juxctataposed with evidences.
- 6. Coming of Santhals in Bengal around 1780s.
 - Need of new agricultural lands by the Zamindars.
 - Hiring of Santhals by Zamindars to reclaim land and expand cultivation
 - Santhals invited by the British officials to settle in the Jangal Mahals
 - British failed to subdue paharias.
 - Paharias resisted touching the plough
 - These reasons responsible for Britishes tunning to Santhals
 - Santhals appeared as ideal settlers. Clearing forests and ploughing the land with vigour
 - They ploughed the land with all their might.
 - The Santhals persuaded to settle in the foothills of Rajmahal.
 - Large area demarcated as damin-i-koh by 1832.
 - The land declared as the land of santhals
 - Santhals settled as farmers in the area
 - Contributed to the land revenue of Britishes.

(Case study questions) (3 marks each)

Buchanan on the Santhals

Buchanan wrote: They are very clever in clearing new lands, but live meanly. Their huts have no fence, and the walls are made of small sticks placed upright, close together and plastered within with clay. They are small and slovenly, and too flat-roofed, with very little arch.

1. Write the following sentence correctly.

"According to Buchanan the huts of the Santhals were magnificent".

2. Who was Buchanan?

a. A British medical officer

b. Ahistorian

c. Governor general of Bengal

d. A famous merchant

3. How were santhals in Buchanan's eye?

a. Cultured and civilized

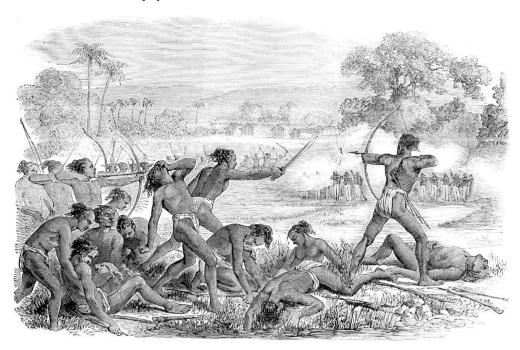
b. Dirty and Rude

c. As like normal people

d. All of the above

4. What was the name of the village of Santhals?

Picture based case study questions.



Look at the picture carefully and answer any three questions

- 1. Who are the people rebelling against the British?
 - a. Paharias
- b. Santhals
- c. Army
- d. Dikkn

- 2. What was Damin-i-Koh?
- 3. Write the given sentence correctly.

"Santhal Pargana was created to reward santhals"

- 4. When did the Santhal Revolt happen?
 - (a). 1950-51
- (b) 1855-56
- (c) 1850-51
- (d) 1860-61

2

Source based questions (4 marks)

Read this passage carefully and answer the following questions.

On the clearance and settled cultivation

Passing through one village in the lower Rajmahal hills, Buchanan wrote: The view of the country is exceedingly fine, the cultivation, especially the narrow valleys of rice winding in all directions, the cleared lands with scattered trees, and the rocky hills are in perfection; all that is wanted is some appearance of progress in the area and a vastly extended and improved cultivation, of which the country is highly susceptible. Plantations of Asan and Palas, for Tessar (Tassar silk worms) and Lac, should occupy the place of woods to as great an extent as the demand will admit; the remainder might be all cleared, and the greater part cultivated, while what is not fit for the purpose, might rear Plamira (palmyra) and Mowa (mahua).

- 1. Who was Buchanan?
- 2. What interests of British were fulfilled by Buchanan's land inspections?
- 3. Why did Buchanan say that Rajmahal Hills were complete in itself?

A newspaper report

The following report, titled 'The ryot and the moneylender', appeared in the Native Opinion (6 June 1876), and was quoted in Report of the Native Newspapers of Bombay: They (the ryots) first place spies on the boundaries of their villages to see if any Government officers come, and to give timely intimation of their arrival to the offenders. They then assemble in a body and go to the houses of their creditors, and demand from them a surrender of their bonds and other documents, and threaten them in case of refusal with assault and plunder. If any Government officer happens to approach the villages where the above is taking place, the spies give intimation to the offenders and the latter disperse in time.

- 1. For whom is the word ryot used?
- 2. Explain the measures taken by the farmers to protect themselves.
- 3. Why did farmers resort to robbing the moneylenders? Explain. 2

THEME 10

Rebels and the Raj

Points to Remember:

- 1. The Revolt started from Meerut Cantonment on 10 May 1857. On 11 May 1857, the rebels selected Mughal emperor Bahadur Shah as their leader and gained legitimacy for the rebellion. The Sepoys started their actions with some special signals. It was the firing of the evening gun or the sounding of the clarion (Begul).
- 2. Immediate cause of The Revolt was the use of greased cartridges.
- 3. In 1857, the Rebels established unity among themselves by-
 - (a) The rebel proclamations in 1857 repeatedly appealed to all sections of population irrespective of their caste and creed.
 - (b) The Nawabs and Muslim rulers took care of the sentiments of Hindus too.
 - (c) The rebellion was seen as a war in which both Hindus and Muslims had equally to lose or gain.
- 4. A series of grievances in Awadh linked prince, taluqdar, peasant and sepoy. In different ways. They came to identify Firangi Raj with the end of their world.
- 5. The British annexed the lands and regions of the taluqdars, disarmed them of their army and forts were destroyed. The revenue settlement undermined the position and authority of the talukdars because now the talukdars were interlopers with no permanent stakes in land. The taluqdars were oppressors in the eyes of the peasants but appeared to be generous father figures in times of difficulty.
- 6. The disposition of talukdar meant the breakdown of an entire social order. The ties of loyalty and patronage that had bound the peasant to the talukdar were disrupted. In pre British times the taluqdars were oppressors but many of them also appeared to be considerate in times of need. Under the British the peasant was directly exposed to over assessment of revenue and inflexible methods of collection. There was no longer any guarantee that in times of hardship the new owner would support.
- 7. The Subsidiary Alliance had been imposed on Awadh in 1801-and Awadh was annexed to the British Empire. The ruler Nawab WajidAll Shah was dethroned and exiled to Calcutta.
- 8. Rebels' proclamations expressed the widespread fear that the British were bent on destroying the caste and religion of Hindus and Muslims and wanted to convert Indians to Christianity. Because of this fear, people started believing in the ongoing rumours.
- 9. To quell the insurgency, the British passed a series of laws to help the troops. In May and June 1857, Whole of North India was put under Martial Law and military officers were given the power to try and punish Indians suspected of rebellion.
- 10. Pictorial images prepared by the British and Indians have been an important record of military revolt. Many illustrations about this rebellion are available in paintings, pencil drawings, sketching, posters, cartoons are available at Bazaar prints.

- 11. The revolt of 1857 was remembered as the First War of Independence as people from every section of the country fought against Imperial rule.
- 12. The revolt of 1857 started with the initial sacrifice of Mangal Pandey who was a soldier of the 34th Regiment in Barrackpore (Bengal).
- 13. Under the leadership of Lord William Bentinck, the British government aimed at reforming Indian society by introducing Western education.
- 14. With the efforts of Lord Bentinck in 1829, the law prohibiting the practice of Sati was enforced.
- 15. In Kanpur the sepoys and the people of the town compelled Nana Sahib, the successor to Peshwa Baji Rao II, to join the revolt as their leader.
- 16. Despite efforts to create divisions between Hindu-Muslims, there was hardly any effect on Hindu-Muslim.
- 17. Indian soldiers who refused to use cartridges greased with fat, belonged to the Third Light Cavalry Regiment.
- 18. Saharanpur, Meerut, Delhi, Mathura, Agra, Lucknow, Kanpur, Jhansi, Gwalior, Allahabad, Bareilly, Aara, Banaras and Calcutta were the main centres of revolt.
- 19. The link between soldiers and the rural world had an important impact on the nature ofuprising.
- 20. People were enraged how British land revenue settlement had dispossessed landholders from their lands and foreign commerce had given artisans and weavers to ruin.

VERY SHORTANSWER TYPE OUESTIONS (1 Mark Each)

, 22	tti olioittiii t	O III I	IIE QUESTIO	1 10 (1	······································	
1.	Who was decla	red the lea	der of the rebellio	n in Lu	icknow?	
	(a) Bahadur Sh	ah Zafar	(b) Rani Lakshn	nibal	(c) Birjis Qa	adr (d) Nana Sahib
2.	Who was know	n as Dank	a Shah?			
	(a) ShahMal	(b) Maul	vi Ahmadullah Sh	nah	(c) Nana Sahib	(d) Wajid Ali Shah
3.	When was the	subsidiary	Alliance imposed	on Aw	adh?	
	(a) 1798	(b) 1800	(c) 1801	(d) 1	1802	
4.	Which Brutish	Governor	devised the Subsi	diary A	Illiance?	
	(a) Lord Dalho	usie (b)	Lord Wellesley	(c) L	ord Cornwallis	(d) Lord Hardinge

5. Re-write the following sentence correctly.

- "In the revolt of 1857, Kunwar Singh led the Kol tribals from chotanagpur"
- Read the following instruction and identify the correct answers-
 - (A) He used to walk in a palanquin
 - (B) Educated in Hyderabad, he became preacher at a very young age.
 - (a) Sha Mal (b) Shah Alam (c)Maulvi Birjis Qadr (d) Maulvi Ahmadullah shah

		121	Class XII - History
	(c) Nawab ShaukatAli	(d) Rani Lakshmibai	
	(a) Bahadur Shah Zafar	(b) Peshwa Bajirao II	
13.	Who did the Rebels choose as th	eir leader after reaching Delhi	?
	(a) 10 May (b) 11 Ma	(c) 12 May	(d) 15 May
12.	When did the group of Rebel s	oldiers reach Delhi's Red Fort?	,
	(a) Meerut (b) Delhi	(c) Kanpur	(d) Jhansi
11.	From which city did the revolt	of 1857 start?	
Mu	ltiple choice questions (1 mar	rk)	
	(d) Lord Dufferin		
	(c) Lord Canning		
	(b) Lord Wellesley		
	(a) Lord Dalhousie		
10.	Who was the British Governor	during the rebellion of 1857?	
	(d) Both Assertion (A) and Reas of the Assertion(A).		R) is the correct explanation
	(c) Bother Assertion (A) and R of the statement.		•
	(b) Only Reason (R) is correct		
	(a) Only Assertion (A) is correct	ct	
	Reason (R) Through his painting the rebels.		portray a negative image of
	Assertion (A): Joseph Noel pai		
9.	Given below are two statement		other is Reason (R)-
	(c) Miss Wheeler	(d) Clement Atlee	
8.	By whom was "In Memoriam" (a) Joseph Noel paton	(b) Thoma Barker	
O	(d) A-iv, B-ii, C-i, D-ii		
	(c) A-iii, B-i, C-ii, D-iv		
	(b) A -i, B-iii, C-ii, D-iv		
	(a) A-i, B-ii, C-iii, D-iv		
	(D) Lucknow	(iv) Birjis Qadar	
	(C) Lord Dalhousie	(iii) Nana Sahab	
	(B) Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah	(ii) Doctrine of lapse	
	(A) Kanpur	(i) Danka Shah	

7. Match the correct pairs:-

- 14. Which Nawab of Awadh was overthrown by the British alleging misrule?
 - (a) Shuja-ud-daula
- (b) Siraj-ud-daula

(c) Mir Ali

- (d) NawabWajid Ali Shah
- 15. Who organised the villagers of the sub-division of Baraut in Uttar Pradesh during the revolt of 1857?
 - (a) Shah Mal
- (b) Gonoo
- (c) Kunwar Singh
- (d) Nana Saheb
- 16. What was the immediate cause of the Revolt of 1857?
 - (a) Killing offirangi soldiers
- (b) Cartridges greased with fat
- (c) Bone Dust in flour
- (d) Less salary
- 17. Where was the most widespread form of Revolt of 1857 seen?
 - (a) Awadh
- (b) Karnataka
- (c) Bengal
- (d) Delhi
- 18. Which governor general adopted the policy of Summary Settlement?
 - (a) Lord Clive

- (b) Lord Bentinck
- (c) Lord Dalhousie
- (d) Warren Hastings
- 19. Which region was called the "nursery of the B engal Army"?
 - (a) Awadh
- (b) Maharashtra
- (c) Hyderabad
- (d) Delhi
- 20. When did the British establish control over Delhi after suppressing the rebellion?
 - (a) June 1857
- (b) August 1857
- (c) September 1857
- (d) October 1857

21. Identify the picture below and write its name.



Short Answer type questions (3 Marks)

- 1. What were the main reasons for the revolt of 1857?
- 2. Write down the main reasons for the failure of the revolt of 1857.
- 3. What was the main reason of interest of British in occupying Awadh?

- 4. What is meant by Subsidiary Alliance?
- 5. What was the impact on the situation of the taluqdars with the acquisition of Awadh?
- 6. How was the entire social system disrupted with the termination of the power of taluqdars?
- 7. What efforts suggest that the Rebel leaders wanted to establish pre-British system before the 18th century?
- 8. What methods were adopted to establish unity among the Rebels?
- 9. Discuss about the evidences which show that the Rebels were working in a planned and organized manner.
- 10. What measures did the British take to quell the rebellion?
- 11. What were the complaints of Indian soldiers against the British rule before the revolt?
- 12. "The Rebel proclamations in 1857 repeatedly appealed to all sections of the population, irrespective of their caste and creed". Discuss.
- 13. The Revolt of 1857 was not only a military Revolt but was a revolt of the peasants, the landholders, the tribals and the rulers. Explain.
- 14. How much did rumours and predictions contribute to the revolt of 1857? Explain.
- 15. Why did people believe in rumours? Explain with three examples. Or Mention those British policies due to which people started believing in rumours.

Long answer type questions (8 marks)

- 1. Revolt of 1857 was merely a military Revolt or first struggle. Give reasonable answers.
- 2. What did the Rebels want? To what extent did the vision of different social groups differ? Explain.
- 3. Describe what the visual representations reveal about the revolt of 1857.
- 4. Why was the revolt particularly widespread in Awadh? Describe what prompted the peasants, taluqdars and zamindars to join the revolt.
- 5. Discuss the extent to which religious beliefs shaped the events of 1857.
- 6. What contribution did art and literature make in reviving the memory of 1857?
- 7. British did not have an easy time putting down the rebellion of 1857. Verify this statement with appropriate examples.
- 8. How did the British government annex the power of taluqdars of Awadh during 1857? Explain with examples.

Answer to Long Answer type questions (8 Marks).

- 1. Revolt of 1857 was a symbol of the oppressed people of india to gain independence from British rule.
 - Revolt was an organised and armed rebellzon.

- Reached Delhi in two days after starting from Meerut.
- People of both the cities and villages of north India joined the revolt.
- All the sections of the society the zamindars, princes, peasants joined the revolt.
- Rani Laxmi Bai, Nanasaheb, Kunwar Singh, Birjes Kadr, Shah Mal, Maulvi Ahmedullah Shah and common men and women all participated in the revolt.
- Therefore, cannot be called merely a military revolt.
- The revolt lacked in
- Different sections of the society joined the revolt for there own personal motives.
- The sepoys feared conversion, Laxmi Bai feared losing her estate due to Doctrine of lapse, and Awadh fought due to imposition of subsidiary Alliance on it.
- Mughal ruler Bhadur Shah Jafar accepted the leadership of the rebellion under the pressure from sepoys.
- The rebellion was concentrated to the regions of Gangetic plain, South was calm.
- Inspite of these factors, the rebellion was widespread.
- The British administration was shaken.
- Rebellion was the first war of independence inspite of its shortcomings.
- 2. Rebels were ungrateful and savage.
 - Suppressing the voice of the rebels 'was necessary.
 - The Indians asserted their demands during the revolt
 - Most of the sepoys and common masses illiterate.
 - The only source to understand what rebels wanted were a few proclaimations and ishtihars
 - Not much sourse that throw light on the perspective of rebels.
 - The rebel proclaimations appealed to all sections of the population
 - Proclaimations issued by Muslim princes took care to address the sentiments of Hindus.
 - The ishtahars harked to the pre-British Hindu-Muslim past.
 - Rebellion seen as a war in which both Hindu & Muslims were in loss.
 - The proclaimations completely rejected everything associated with British rule.
 - The rebels wanted an alternative to the British Raj.
 - The Azamgarh Proclaimation, 25 August 1857, an important source to understand the voice of rebels.
 - Zamindars wanted these lands and there power back.
 - Merchants and traders wanted freedom to do bussiness in India.

- Government officials wanted promotions and pay hike.
- The artisans and craftsmen wanted permanent employment in the service of King's, the rajas and the rich under the Badshahi Government.
- The kings and Nawabs wanted back their states.
- All sections of the society wanted their place and self-respect regained from the British Administration.
- 3. Pictorial images produced by the British and Indians are important record of revolt.
 - We have paintings, pencil drawings, etchings, posters, Cartoons, bazaar prints.
 - British pictures provoke a range of different emotions and reactions.
 - Some commemorate the British heroes who saved the English and repressed the rebels.
 - The "Relief of Lucknow' painted by Thomas Jones Barker in 1859.
 - Newspaper reports shape the feelings and attitudes to events.
 - Violence against British women and children provoked demands for revenge and retributions in Britain.
 - Painting of Joseph Noel Paton "In Memoriam"
 - In all British representations the rebels have been demonised.
 - Helpless womens defending themselves against the rebels.
 - Miss Wheeler defending herself against sepoys in Kanpur.
 - This representation has a deep religious connotation a battle to save the honour of Christianity.
 - Voilent repression of revolt and vengeance were seen as both necessary and just.
 - Innumerable other pictures and cartoons in the British press sanctioned brutal repression and violent reprisal.
- 4. Awadh annexed under Subsidiary Alliance.
 - Nawab Wajid Ali Shah of Awadh dethroned and deported to Calcutta.
 - Britishes assumed that Wajid Ali Shab was not popular among his subjects.
 - On the contrary people loved the Nawab.
 - The end of a world with the exile of Nawab.
 - Dissolution of the court and its culture by the removal of the Nawab.
 - Emotional upheaval among the people of Awadh
 - A chains of grievances in Awadh linked prince, taluqdar, peasant and sepoy.
 - The British land revenue policy undermined the power of the taluquars.
 - The taluqdars were dispossessed of their lands.

- The dispossession of taluqdars meant the breakdown of an entire social order.
- The ties of loyalty and patronage between peasants and the taluqdars got desrupted.
- No trust of peasants towards British rulers.
- Peasants agrieved due to over assessment of revenue and in flexible methods of collections.
- The grievances of the peasants were carried over to the sepoy lines.
- Mamy sepoys were recruited from the villages of Awadh
- For decades the sepoys had complained of low level of pay and difficulty of getting leave.
- The relationship of sepoys with their superiors had affected the revolt.
- Peasants poured into town and joined the soldiers and the ordinary people of the towns in on the rebellion.

5. Immediate cause -

- sepoys given bullets coated with fat of cows and pigs.
- The religious sentiments of both Hindus and Muslims hurt.
- Mixing of bone dust of cows and pigs in to the flour being sold in the market.
- Fear and suspicion of the caste and religion of Hindus and Muslims being destroyed.
- Reformations by British Government.
- Abolishuig the practise of sati (1829).
- Widow remarriage act.
- Attack on religious and social custome of Hindus.
- Fear and apprehension among orthodox Hindus.
- Conversion policy carried out by Christian Missionaries.
- Introductions of Western Education, Western Ideas under the leadership of Lord Welliam Bentinck.
- Policies aimed at 'reforming' Indian society by introduction of Western Education.
- English medium school, colleges, universities which taught western sciences and the liberal arts.
- 6. To view the leaders of the revolt as heroes who are leading the nation towards a battle.
 - Picturisation of the headers of revolt against the suppressive imperialist rule.
 - Representation of Rani Laxmi Bai with a sword in one hand and reins of the horse in the other.
 - Heroic poems written about the valour of the queen.

- Rani of Jhansi represented as a masculine figure is public image.
- Such representation a symbol of the determination to resist injustice and alien rule.
- Images indicate the thoughts of the painter.
- Through paintings the thought and the feel of the masses can be analysed.
- Whether people appreciated or citicized the images.
- Bought copies to put up at their homes.
- Images often reflected the emotions and feelings of their times.
- Nationalist imageries of the revolt shaped nationalist imagination.
- 7. British passed a series of laws to help the troops quell the insurgency.
 - In May and Jun 1857 the whole of North India put under martial law.
 - Military officers and even ordinary Britons given the power to try and punish Indians.
 - Those suspected were put under trial.
 - The ordinary process of law and trial were suspended.
 - Rebellion to have only one punishment-death.
 - Reinforcement brought in from Britain.
 - British mounted a two-pronged attack on Delhi.
 - Attempts to recover Delhi started in early June 1857.
 - Delhi' was finally captured in late September 1857.
 - The progress of recapture slow in the Gangetic plain.
 - The force had to reconquer the area village by village.
 - The countryside and the people around were entirely hostile.
 - Three Fourth of the adult male population was in rebellion.
 - Awadh brought under control only in March1858.
 - British realised that they were dealing with an uprising with huge popular support and not mere mutiary.
 - British used other methods to control the uprising.
 - Tried to break the unity of landlords and peasants.
 - Land holders were promised their lands back.
 - Rebel landholders were dispossessed.
 - Loyal landholders rewarded.
 - The rebel started on 10th May 1857 and ended in November 1858.
 - Britishes had to bear huge losses to quell the rebel.
- 8. Awadh annexed under Subsidiary Alliance

- Nawab of Awadh Wajid Ali Shah dethroned and exiled to Calcutta.
- Nawab of Awadh was declared unpopular among his people and allegation of mis governance made on him.
- The position and power of taluqdars also undermined.
- The countryside of Awadh dotted with estates and forts of taluqdars.
- Talaqdars controlled land and power in the countryside.
- Maintained armed solders.
- Enjoyed autonomy by acceptions sareranity of the Nawab and by paying revenue on time.
- British unwilling to tolerate the power of the Talugdars.
- Taluqdars disarmed immediately after annexation.
- British revenue settlement, known as the summary Settlement imposed in 1856.
- Talugdars considered as interlopers.
- No stake in the land.
- Established their hold Through force and fraud.
- The Talugdars dispossed of their lands under Summary Settlement.
- Talugdars of southern Awadh were hardest hit.
- In pre-British times talugdars had held 67 percent & total no. of villages in Awadh.
- By the Summary Settlement it came down to 38 percent.
- Dispossession of talugdars meant the breakdown of an entire social order.

Source Based Questions (4 marks)

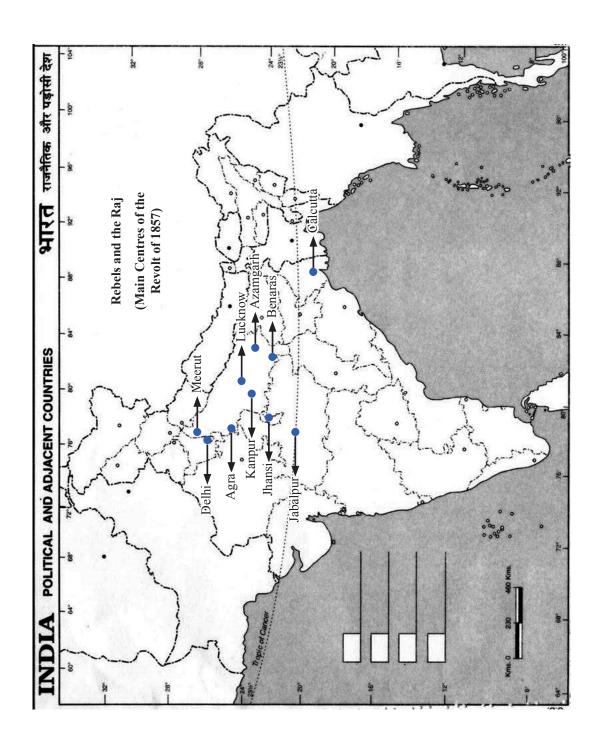
The Nawab has Left

The widespread sense of grief and loss at the Nawab's exile was recorded by many contemporary observers. One of them wrote: "The life was gone out of the body, and the body of this town had been left lifeless there was no street or market and house which did not wail out the cry of agony in separation of Jan-i-Alam." One folk song bemoaned that "the honourable English came and took the country" (Angrez Bahadur ain, mulk lai linho).

- 1. "The life was gone out of the body and the body of this town had been left lifeless.," Which city has been mentioned in the given lines?

 1 mark
- 2. Under which policy did Dalhousie annex the mentioned city? 1 marks
- 3. Why were the people of the city grieved at the expulsion of the ruler from the city?

2 marks



THEME 11

Mahatma Gandhi and the Nationalist Movement

(Civil Disobedience and Beyond)

Points to Remember:

- It was in SouthAfrica that Mahatma. Gandhi first forged the distinctive techniques of nonviolent protest known as satyagraha, first promoted harmony between religions, and first alerted upper-caste Indians to their discriminatory treatment of low castes and women. So, historian Chandran Devanesan has remarked, South Africa was "the making of the Mahatma".
- 2. The Swadeshi movement of 1905-07 gave birth to some towering leaders like Bal Gangadhar Tilak of Maharashtra, Bipin Chandra Pal of Bengal, and Lala Lajpat Rai ofPunjab. The three were known as "Lal, Bat and Pal".
- 3. The first major public appearance of Gandhiji was at the opening of the Banaras Hindu University in February 1916 where he stressed on the involvement of the peasants and workers in national movement and his own statement of intent towards Indian nationalism.
- 4. Champaran (1917), Ahmedabad and Kheda (1 918) marked Gandhiji out as a nationalist with a deep sympathy for the poor.
- 5. During the Great War of 1914-18, the British had instituted censorship of the press and permitted detention without trial. Later on the recommendation of a committee chaired by Sir Sidney Rowlatt, these tough measures were continued.
- 6 On 13th April, 1919 at Amritsar in Punjab, Jallianwala Bagh massacre took place. General Dyer was responsible for this bloody massacre.
- 7. The success of Rowlatt satyagraha, the massacre at Jallianwala Bagh and Britishers retracting from their promise all these inspired Gandhiji for non-cooperation movement. The movement started in 1920 where Gandhiji coupled non- cooperation with Khilafat movement to unite Hindus and Muslims.
- 8. The students and Lawyers participated enthusiastically in non-cooperation movement. The government institutions were boycotted. The working class went on strike; Forest dwellers violated the forest laws.
- 9. In February 1922, a group of peasants attacked and torched a police station in the hamlet of Chauri Chaura, in the United Provinces. Several constables perished in the conflagration. This act of violence prompted Gandhiji to call off the movement altogether.
- 10. By 1922 Gandhiji became a people's leader because he transformed Indian nationalism by involving peasants, workers and artisans in it. He dressed and lived like them and spoke their language. He empathized with them. He appeared as a savior to the common people.
- 11. In 1924 after getting released from jail Gandhiji devoted his attention to constructive works like promotion of Charkha, Hindu-Muslim unity and abolition of untouchability.

- 12. In 1928, all-White Simon Commission came to India from England to enquire into conditions in the colony. There was an all India campaign in opposition to it due to no representation of Indians in it.
- 13. In December 1929 in the annual session of Congress in Lahore the proclamation of commitment to "Purna Swaraj", or complete independence was passed.
- 14. On 12 March 1930, Gandhiji began walking from his ashram at Sabarmati towards Dandi. He made a fistful of salt at the end of the Dandi march on 6 Apii1,1930.
- 15. The Salt March was notable for at least three reasons:
 - a) It was this event that first brought Mahatma Gandhi to world attention.
 - b) It was the first nationalist activity in which women participated in large numbers.
 - c) Now the Britishers realized that their Raj would not last forever.
- 16. Under "Gandhi-Irwin Pact', in 1931, the civil disobedience movement was called off, all prisoners were released, and salt manufacture allowed along the coast.
- 17. A second Round Table Conference was held in London in the latter part of 1931. The Conference was inconclusive, so Gandhiji returned to India and resumed civil disobedience
- 18. In 1935, a new Government of India Act promised some form of representative government.
- 19. In March 1940, the Muslim League passed a resolution committing itself to the creation of a separate nation called "Pakistan"
- 20. "Quit India" was genuinely a mass movement. Though the big leaders like Gandhi and Nehru languished in jail still the movement was carried out by ordinary Indians. The youth participated in large numbers. Underground resistance by Jayaprakash Narayan. Independent governments were proclaimed in Satara and Meclinipur.
- 21. Contemporary sources like the writings and speeches of Mahatma Gandhi and his contemporaries, including both his associates and his political adversaries, Auto biography and Biography of Gandhiji, Police Records, Newspaper Reports and articles, Private correspondence etc helps in knowing Gandhi.
- 22 Gandhiji fought not only a lifelong battle for a free and united India but was also a social reformer who promoted khadi and worked towards making India get rid of Untouchability.
- 23. Gandhiji saw the charkha as a symbol of a human society that would not glorify machines and technology.
- 24. Between 1917 1922, a group of highly talented Indians like Mahadev Desai, Vallabh Bhai Patel, J.B. Kripalani, Subhas Chandra Bose, Abul Kalam Azad, Jawaharlal Nehru, Sarojini Naidu, Govind Ballabh Pant and C. Rajagopalachari attached themselves in the growth of Gandhian nationalism
- 25. After working to bring peace to Bengal, Gandhiji now shifted to Delhi, from where he hoped to move on to Punjab but on 30 January, 1948 he was shot dead by Nathuram Godse.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark Each) Ql. In which year did Mahatma Gandhi Come to India? (a) 1912 (b) 1914 (c)1915(d) 1916 Q2. Where did Gandhiji start the first Satyagraha? (a) Champaran (c) Lucknow (b) Kheda (d) Sabarmati Ashram Q3. What is the correct time period of the Non-cooperation Movement? (a) 1919-21 (b) 1920-22 (c) 1922-24 (d) 1919-22 Q4. When did the Indian National Congress celebrate the first Independence Day? (b) 15 August 1947 (c) 26 January 1930 (d) 26 November 1949 (a) 26 January 1950 Q5. Who was the viceroy of the British in India at the time of Dandi March? (b) Lord Canning (c) Lord william Bentick (d) Lord Irwin (a) Lord Cue son Q6. Read the following instructions and identify the correct answer?-(A) Gandhiji named one of his big movement after this place. (B) At this place, a law imposed by the British was broken. (a) Sabarmati Ashram (b) Ahemdabad (c) Amritsar (d) Dandi Q7. Match the correct pairs-(A) Arrival of Gandhiji in India (i) 1919 (B) Salt Satyagraha (ii)1942 (C) Jallianwala Bagh (iii)1930 (D) Quit India Movement. (iv)1915 (a) A-iii, B-ii, C-iv, D-ii (b) A-iv, B-iii, C-i, D-ii (c) A-ii, B-iii, C-i, D-iv

Q8. Re-white the following statements correctly

(d) A-iv, B-iii, C-iv, D-i

- "Mahatma Gandhi started his first Satyagraha in kheda "
- Q9. Given below are two statements, is Assertion (A) and the other is Reason (R)-

Assertion (A): Gandhiji started using cotton clothes during his visit to South India in 1921.

Reason (R) By doing this, Gandhiji wanted to identify with the poor

- (a) only Assertion (A) is correct
- (b) only Reason (R) is correct
- (c) Both assertion (A) and Reason Are correct but reason are the explanation of the statement
- d) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).

nonly 1 b. only 1 and 2 1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a the movement from among the follo Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali buth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine the incorrect statement from among the This was organised in December The proclamation of Commitment It was presided by Vallabhbhai in On 26 January 1930, "Independent movement in which women part Khilafat movement Civil Disobedience movement	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi te following state er 1929 ent to complete le Patel lence Day" was of icipated in large b. Non- co	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale ments about the Lahore conference is: independence was done
ne movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali buth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine ne incorrect statement from among the This was organised in December The proclamation of Commitment It was presided by Vallabhbhai in On 26 January 1930, "Independent movement in which women part	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi te following state er 1929 ent to complete le Patel lence Day" was el icipated in large	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale ments about the Lahore conference is: Independence was done observed number for first time was:
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali bouth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine the incorrect statement from among the This was organised in December The proclamation of Commitment It was presided by Vallabhbhai On 26 January 1930, "Independ	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi te following state er 1929 ent to complete l Patel lence Day" was	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale ments about the Lahore conference is: independence was done
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata Inhilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali Inouth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine Times Magazine The incorrect statement from among the This was organised in December The proclamation of Commitment It was presided by Vallabhbhai	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi e following state er 1929 ent to complete l	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale ments about the Lahore conference is: ndependence was done
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata Candhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali Couth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine The incorrect statement from among the This was organised in December The proclamation of Commitment	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi te following state er 1929 ent to complete	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale ments about the Lahore conference is:
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata Candhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Alicuth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine This was organised in December	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi te following state	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale ments about the Lahore conference is:
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata Candhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali Couth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine Times Magazine The incorrect statement from among the	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De d. Gopal Krishi e following state	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali bouth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer Times Magazine	at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by: evanesan na Gokhale
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a the movement from among the folloog Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali buth Africa was "the making of the Louis Fischer	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was b. Chandran De	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by:
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a the movement from among the folloog Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali buth Africa was "the making of the	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam Mahatma", was	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad said by:
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the and the movement from among the follow Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by Gandhiji Mohammed Ali and Shaukat Ali	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash d. Abul Kalam	d . Amritsar Narayan Azad
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a me movement from among the follo Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by: Gandhiji	l at: c. Karachi b. Jaya Prakash	d . Amritsar Narayan
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a me movement from among the follo Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata hilafat movement was launched by:	wing that started at: c. Karachi :	d . Amritsar
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a the movement from among the folloog Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened Lahore b. Kolkata	wing that started at: c. Karachi	
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a the movement from among the follooguit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement Illianwala Bagh massacre happened	wing that started	
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a ne movement from among the follo Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement Champaran movement	wing that started	l in August 1942 was :
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a ne movement from among the follo Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act Civil disobedience movement	wing that started	l in August 1942 was :
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a ne movement from among the follo Quit India Movement Movement against Rowlatt Act	wing that started	l in August 1942 was :
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a ne movement from among the follo Quit India Movement	wing that started	l in August 1942 was :
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a ne movement from among the follows:		l in August 1942 was :
1, 2 and 3 d. None of the a		l in August 1942 was :
	bove	
only l b. only l and 2		
he correct statement/ statement is/ar		
	_	ii boutin tirica by Gantini ji.
		-
		1015
) Salt Satyagraha		
) Revolt of Champaran		
) Jallianwala Bagh Massacre		
)) he	Revolt of Champaran Salt Satyagraha Chau Chaura incident e correct statement about Gandhi in He came back from SouthAfric The first experiment with satyage	Salt Satyagraha

Q10. After which incident did Gandhiji Withdraw the Non- cooperation movement?

- Q18. In the talks with Cripps mission Congress proposed:
 - a. All political prisoners be released
 - b. India should be granted complete Independence
 - c. The Viceroy should first appoint an Indian as the Defence Member in his Executive
 - d. To allow salt manufacture along the coast.
- Q19. During Quit India movement, the parallel government was set up in:
 - a. Noakhali

- b. Delhi
- c. Medinipur and Satara
- d. Punjab
- Q20. 'Abunch of old letters' is a collection of personal letters of:
 - a. Jawahar Lal Nehru
- b. Mahatma Gandhi
- c. Subhash Chandra Bose
- d. Bhagat Singh
- Q21. Identify the given picture and write the name of the person



CASE STUDY BASED QUESTION (3 MARK EACH)

Read the following excerpt carefully and answer any three questions:

1. Charkha

Mahatma Gandhi was profoundly critical of the modem age in which machines enslaved humans and displaced labour. He saw the charkha as a symbol of a human society that would not glorify machines and technology. The spinning wheel, moreover, could provide the poor with supplementary income and make them self-reliant.

- A. According to Mahatma Gandhi:
 - a) Machines enslaved humans and displaced labour.
 - b) The wheel is itself an exquisite piece ofmachinery.
 - c) (a) is right and (b) is wrong.
 - d) Both (a) and (b) are right.

- B. Charkha can:
 - a) Make poor self-reliant.
 - b) Concentrates wealth in the hands of few.
 - c) Make poor dependent.
 - d) Glorify machines.
- C. Mahatma Gandhi was a big critic ofglorifications ofmachines because:
 - a) Machines save on manual labour.
 - b) Thousands ofpeople will get unemployed.
 - c) Life will become comfortable.
 - d) Machines are a source of supplementary income.
- D. Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) The Other as Reason (R).
 Assertion: Salt March was the first national activity in which women participated.
 Reason: The event brought Gandhi Ji on world platform.
 - a) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
 - b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
 - c) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct but reason (R) is not the explanation of the statement.
 - d) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).
- 2. See this image carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct option:



- A. This popular picture is symbolic of:
 - a) Death of awahar lal Nehru.
 - b) Sacrificial prayer to seek blessings from Gods.
 - c) Death of Indira Gandhi.
 - d) Death of Mahatma Gandhi.
- B. In popular representations, Mahatma Gandhi was seen as:
 - a) A deity devoted to Unity.
- b) Only as a social reformer.
- c) Only as a nationalist.
- d) None of the above.
- C. This picture reflects:
 - a) Conflict among two strands within the congress.
 - b) Coordination among two strands within the congress.
 - c) Only death
 - d) None of the above
- D. Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) The Other as Reason (R),

Assertion: Gandhiji possessed Miraculous powers.

Reason: Gandhiji was addressed by various names like 'Gandhi baba', 'Gandhi Maharaj' or simply 'Mahatma'

- a) OnlyAssertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason(R) are correct but reason(R) is not the explanation of the statement.
- d) Both Assertion (A) and reason \mathbb{R} are correct and reason(R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

- 1. When and why was the non-cooperation movement launched? Explain the reasons behind calling off the movement.
- 2. What were the rumours about the miraculous powers of Gandhiji?
- 3. Analyses the Mountbatten plan.
- 4. When did Cabinet mission come to India and what were it's recommendations?
- 5. "Gandhiji was as much a social reformer as he was a politician." Clarify.
- 6. Many scholars have written of the months after Independence as being Gandhiji's "finest hour". Give any three points in clarification.
- 7. Explain the condition of India when Mahatma Gandhi returned in 1915.

- 8. Judge the significance of Lahore session of Congress held in 1929.
- 9. Why did Gandhiji choose to break salt law to commence Salt Satyagrahas? Clarify.
- 10. Why Gandhiji started Salt satyagraha or Civil disobedience movement and what were its programmes?
- 11. Why was the charkha chosen as a symbol of ahuman society?
- 12. How private letters and autobiography are different from government reports and what glimpses do these give us about a person?
- 13. 'The initiatives in Champaran, Ahmedabad and Kheda marked Gandhiji out as a nationalist with a deep sympathy for the poor.' Examine the statement.
- 14. When, why and who declared the direct action day?
- 15. Write the names of those followers of Gandhiji who contributed in the development of Gandhian Nationalism.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (8 MARK EACH)

1. Write in detail the causes and result of the salt movement launched by Gandhiji in 1930.

(Hint: page no 355-361.NCERT)

2. 1922 Gandhijee became a people's leader.' Analyze.

(Hint: page no 352,NCERT)

3. Gandhiji converted the national movement into a people's movement. Clarify.

(Hint: page no 350-351, NCERT)

4. Analyze the important events which led to Quit India movement. Explain the main characteristics of this movement and examine the role of IVIahatma Gandhi in it.

(Hint: page no 363.NCERT)

5. Why the quit India movement was called spontaneous movement? Examine.

(Hint: page no 363 NCERT)

- 6. Explain the role of Mahatma Gandhi in various national movements.
- 7. Examine the role of many different kinds of sources from which the political career of Gandhiji and the history of the nationalist movement is reconstructed.

(Hint: page no 367-373, NCERT)

Answer to Long Answer type Question:

1. Reason

- Salt indispensable for every Indian household.
- People forbidden from making salt even for domestic use.

- People compelled to buy salt from shops at a higher price.
- State monopoly over production and sale of salt.
- Destruction of the salt which British could not sell profitably.
- Destroying what nature manufactures without effort.
- Thus, valuable National property being destroyed at National expense.
- Reasons of Gandhiji choosing salt monopoly.

Result

- Salt March notable for three reasons
- Mahatma Gandhi came to world attention.
- March widely covered by European and American press.
- Earlier American press and American news magazine Time, made fun of Gandhiji, of his "Spindle Frame" and "spidery loins".
- Was in awe to see the public sapport.
- Gandhiji, a state man, who was using "Christian acts as a weapon against men with Christian beliefs".

Hint: Page No 355-361 NCERT)

- The March covered widely by the European and American press.
- First Nationalist activity in which women participated in large numbers.
- British realised that their Ray' would not last Forever.
- Some power should be given to the Indians.
- 2. Gandhiji's return from Africa in 1915
 - India far more active politically, than in 1893.
 - Branches of Indian National Congress in most major cities and towns.
 - Broadened its appeal among middle class through Swadeshi Movement 1905-07.
 - Coming up of Leaders like Bal, Paland Lal.
 - All-India charator of Swadeshi Movement ·
 - Moderate leader and political mentor of Gandhiji, Gopal Krishna Gokhale advice Gandhiji to travel around India.
 - In 1916, First major public appearance of Gandhiji.
 - Gandhiji's address to the public at the Benaras Hindu University.
 - Gandhiji concerned by the absence of poors.
 - Salvation passible only through the farmers.
 - The speech reflected the thoughts of Gandhiji.

- Indian Nationalism to be a proper representative of the Indian people.
- Champaran movement in 1917 and Kheda and Ahmedabad Campaigne in 1918.
- Common people influenced by Gandhije's sympathy towards poor.
- During First World War of 1914-18, British instituted censorship of Press.
- Permitted detention without trial.
- "Rowlatt Act" in 1919.
- Gandhiji's Campaign against "Rowlatt Act".
- Life came to a standstill an North and West India.
- Gandhiji detained in Punjab.
- Prominent local congressmen arrested.
- Jallianwala Bagh Massacre in 1919.
- More than 400 innocent people killed.
- Non-cooperation movement in 1921 and Gandhiji established as a National leader.

(Hint Page No. 352 NCERT)

- 3. Gandhiji became a National leader after Rowlatt Satyagraha
 - Called for a campaign of "non- cooperation with British Rule.
 - People to adhere to "renunciation of voluntary association with the British Government".
 - People asked to stop attending schools, colleges and Courts.
 - Coupling of Non-cooperation movement with the Khilafat Movement by Gandhi ji.
 - Hoping to bring Hindus and Muslims at one platform.
 - Students stopped going to government school and colleges
 - Lawyers refused to attend court.
 - Working class on strike in towns and cities.
 - Countryside seething with discontentment.
 - Hill tribes violated the forest laws in Andhra Pradesh.
 - Farmers of Awadh refused to pay taxes.
 - Peasants in Kumaun refused to carry loads for colonial officials.
 - All sections of society interpreted the movement iss their own ways.
 - Non-cooperation movement negative enough to be peaceful but positive enough to be effective.
 - British Raj Foundations shaken for the first time after the revolt of 1857.

(Hint: Page No. 850-351 NCERT)

- 4. Causes of the Civil Disobedience Movement.
 - First phase
 - Formation of Simon Commission.
 - Failure of Demand for Dominion status.
 - Protest against the arrest of social revolutionaries.
 - Began with the Gandhiji's Dandi March.
 - The Salt Law was broken and Gandhiji sent to jail.
 - Salt production spread accross the country and it became a symbol of peoples defiance of the Government.
 - In the Lahore session in December 1929, of the Indian National Congress Complete Independence "Purna Swaraj" declared as Congress goal.
 - Features of Civil Disobedience Movement.
 - First Nation wide movement, as all others had been limited to cities.
 - People in rural areas also registered their participation.
 - A large number of women participated, for the first time women participation.
 - Second phase of Civil Disobedience Movement.
 - Gandhiji's returns from London after Failure of Second round Table conference.
 - The phase lasted till 1934.
 - Government detained all the top congress leaders.
 - Gandhiji started his third movement in 1942 (Quit India).
 - But the movement was carried by the young activists leaderless since Gandhiji was sent to jail.
 - Younger activists organised strikes and acts of Sabotage.
 - They left their colleges to go to jail.
 - The Muslim League expanded its influence is these years in the Punjab and Sind Provinces.

(Hint Page No. 363 NCERT)

- 5. Cripps Mission came to India in 1947
 - The talks between the Congress and Cripps Mission resulted in Failure.
 - Gandhiji launched his third major movement against British rule "Quit India Movement" in August 1942.
 - Gandhiji jailed soon after the movement started.
 - Movement continued by the young activisits.

- Socialist member of the Congress Jai Prakash Narayan active in the underground resistance.
- Satara in West and Medinipur in East proclaimed their "independent" governments.
- A mass movement thousands of ordinary Indians participated
- Young Indians participated ins large numbers.
- Was a leaderless movement, since all big Congress leaders languished in jail.
- The movement was carried out by ordinary Indians.
- Hence, a spontaneous movement.

(Hint Page No. 363 NCERT)

- 6. Gandhiji axis of the National Movements.
 - Active role played by Gandhiji from 1919 to 1947.
 - Oppossed the polices of the British Government in "a non-violent and peaceful way.
 - Efficient leadership of various National Movements
 - (i) Non-Cooperation movement
 - All sections of the society participated
 - Students and leaders boycotted schools and colleges, and judges the courts.
 - Non-cooperation with British government due to their callous attitude.
 - (ii) Civil Disobedience Movement (1930).
 - Movement against Salt Laws.
 - Dandi March staged by Gandhiji
 - Breaking the Salt Law by making salt in Dandi.
 - People supported Gandhiji from all over India.
 - (iii) Quit India Movement (1942)
 - Gandhiji sent to Jail.
 - The youth carried ahead the movement.
 - A self motivated spontaneous movement.
 - (iv) Satyagraha Movement:
 - Two weapons of Mahatma Gandhi Non-violence and non-cooperation.
 - Gandhiji did peaceful demonstrations and fasting to compel Britishers.
 - Attracted world's attention towards India in this way.
 - Energised the common people and gained their support and participation in National movements.

- 7. (i) Public Voice and private scripts
 - Writings and speeches of Mahatma Gandhi an important source.
 - speeches allow us to hear public voice of an individual
 - glimpses of private thoughts i'n private letters
 - Person's anger and pain, dismay and anxiety hopes and frustrations reflected in private letters.
 - (ii) Autobiographies an account of the past.
 - Rich in human details.
 - Retrospective accounts written very often from memory
 - representation of self according to the image a person wants to convey to others.
 - Reader to analyse those things which the writer does not tell him.
 - (iii) Through police records or Government Records
 - The letters and reports written by policemen and other officials
 - Records a secret at that time but now can be assessed in archives.
 - Example Fortnightly report on Salt March.
 - British unwilling to accept that Mahatma Gandhi's actions had evoked enthusiastic response from masses.
 - (iv) Newspapers-
 - Contemporary newspapers in English and in different Indian languages.
 - tracked Mahatma Gandhi's movements
 - Reported on his activities
 - Newspaper accounts prejudiced in reporting the incidents.

(Hint Page No. 367-373 NCERT)

SOURCE BASED QU EST' ONS (4 MARK EACH)

1. Read Carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows

"Tomorrow we shall break the salt tax law"

On S April 1930, Mahatma Gandhi spoke at Dandi: When I left Sabarmati with my companions for this seaside hamlet of Dandi, I was not certain in my mind that we would be allowed to reach this place. Even while I was at Sabarmati there was a rumour that I might be arrested. I had thought that the Government might perhaps let my party come as far as Dandi, but not me certainly. If someone says that this betrays imperfect faith on my part, I shall not deny the charge That I have reached here is in no small measure due to the power of peace and non-violence: that power is universally felt. The Government

may, if it wishes, congratulate itself on acting as it has done for it could have arrested every one of us. In saying that it did not have the courage to arrest this army of peace, we praise it. It felt ashamed to arrest such an army. He is a civilized man who feels ashamed to do anything which his neighbours would disapprove. The Government deserves to be congratulated on not arresting us, even if it desisted only from fear of world opinion.

Tomorrow we shall break the salt tax law. Whether the Government will tolerate that is a different question. It may not tolerate it, but it deserves congratulations on the patience and forbearance it has displayed in regard to this party.... What if I and all the eminent leaders in Gujarat and in the rest of the country are arrested? This movement is based on the faith that when a whole nation is roused and on the march no leader is necessary.

- 1. In which circumstances did Gandhiji break Salt law?
- 2. Why the colonial government did not arrest Gandhiji?
- 3. Why was the salt march notable? State three reasons.

2. Read Carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows.

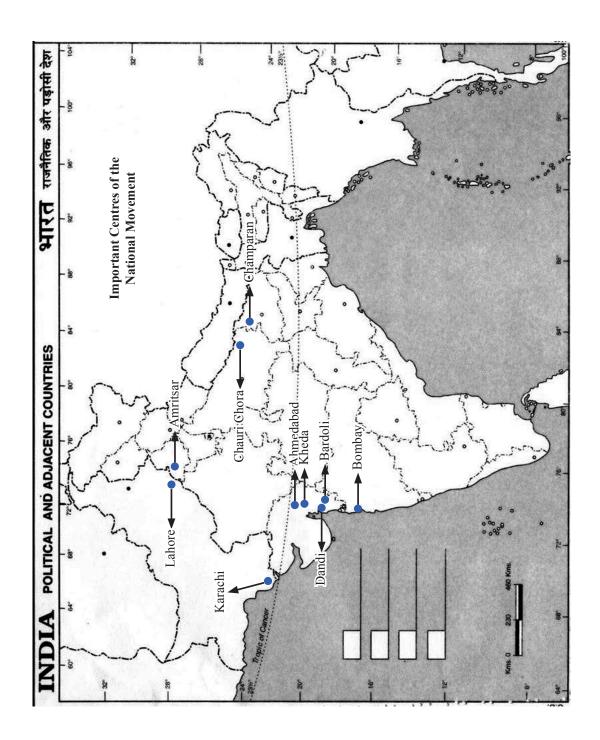
Ambedkar on separate electorate

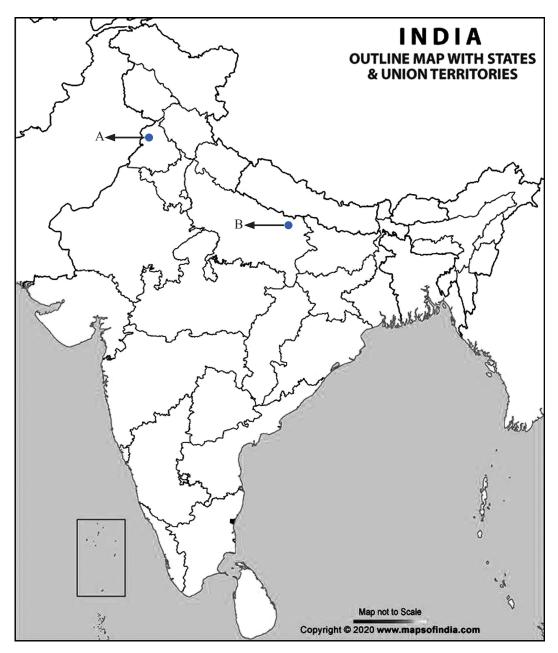
In response to Mahatma. Gandhi's opposition to the demand for separate electorates for the Depressed Classes, Ambedkar wrote:

Here is a class which is undoubtedly not in a position to sustain itself in the struggle for existence. The religion, to which they are tied, instead of providing them an honourable place, brands them as lepers, not fit for ordinary intercourse. Economically, it is a class entirely dependent upon the high-caste Hindus for earning its daily bread with no independent way of living open to it. Nor are all ways closed by reason of the social prejudices ofthe Hindus but there is a definite attempt all through our Hindu Society to bolt every possible door so as not to allow the Depressed Classes any opportunity to rise in the scale of life.

In these circumstances, it would be granted by all fair-minded persons that as the only path for a community so handicapped to succeed in the struggle for life against organized tyranny, some share of political power in order that it may protect itself is a paramount necessity.

- 1. Against whose arguments is Dr Ambedkar responding?
- 2. What arguments did Dr Ambedkar give for the depressed classes?
- 3. Write two suggestions for improvement of position of depressed classes. 2





- 1. On the given political map of India two places related with national movement have been marked as A, B Identify them and write their names.
- 2. On the same given map of India locate and label the following with appropriate symbols.
 - a. Dandi
- b. Lahore
- c. Champaran

THEME 12

Framing The Constitution

(The Beginning of A New Era)

Points to Remember:

- 1. The Indian constitution came into effect on 26 January 1950. The years immediately preceding the making of the Constitution had been exceptionally tumultuous. This was a time of great hope, but also of abject disappointment. Fresh in popular memory were the Quit India movement of 1942, efforts of Azad Hind Fauz, the rising of the Royal Indian Navy in 1946, mass protests of workers and peasants in different parts of the country were symbols of great hope but the communal riots between Hindus and Muslims and Partition of country were of abject disappointment.
- 2. Our constitution sought to heal wounds of the past and the present, to make Indians of different classes, castes and communities come together in a shared political experiment.
- 3. The Constitution of India was framed between 9 December 1946 and December 1949. In all, the Assembly held eleven sessions, with sittings spread over 165 days.
- 4. The discussions in the constituent assembly were publicized through newspaper, radio and other means of publicity.
- 5. The discussions within the Constituent Assembly were also influenced by the opinions expressed by the public. As the deliberations continued, the arguments were reported in newspapers, and the proposals were publicly debated. Criticisms and counter-criticisms in the press in turn shaped the nature of the consensus that was ultimately reached on specific issues. In order to create a sense of collective participation the public was also asked for submissions.
- 6. The Muslim League chose to boycott the early sittings (i.e., those held before 15 August 1947), making it effectively a one-party show as 82 per cent of the members of the Assembly were members of the Congress Party.
- 7. The Constituent Assembly had 300 members in all. Of these, six Members played particularly important roles. Three were representatives of the Congress, namely, Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabh Bhai Patel and Rajendra Prasad, Besides this, a very important member of the Assembly was the lawyer B R. Ambedkar, K.M. Munshi and Alladi Krishnaswamy Aiyar,
- 8. Two civil servants too were part of the constitutent assembly. One was B, N. Rau, Constitutional Advisor to the Government of India. The other was the Chief Draughtsman, S. N. Mukherjee.
- 9. The Draft Constitution was completed in three years in all (2years, 11 months, 18 days), with the printed record of the discussions taking up eleven bulky volumes,

- 10. On 13 December 1946, Jawaharlal Nehru introduced the "Objectives Resolution" in the Constituent Assembly. It proclaimed India to be an "Independent Sovereign Republic", guaranteed its citizens justice, equality and freedom, and assured that "adequate safeguards shall be provided for minorities, backward and tribal areas, and Depressed and Other Backward Classes.
- 11. Pt. Nehru suggested that the blueprint of our democracy had to be decided through deliberations. Ideals and provisions of the constitution introduced in India could not be just derived from elsewhere.
- 12. The Constituent Assembly was expected to express the aspirations of those who had participated in the movement for independence. Democracy, equality and justice were ideals that had become intimately associated with social struggles in India.
- 13. When the social reformers in the nineteenth century opposed child marriage and demanded that widows be allowed to remarry, they were pleading for social justice. Similarly Swami Vivekananda campaigned for a reform of Hinduism and Jyotiba Phule in Maharashtra pointed to the suffering of the depressed castes.
- 14. The problem with separate electorates was discussed in the constituent assembly. B Pocker Bahadur from Madras made a powerful plea for continuing separate electorates but majority of nationalist leaders like R.V. Dhulekar, Sardar Patel, Govind Ballabh Pant, Begum Aizaas Rasul etc strongly protested against it.
- 15. N.G. Ranga and Jaipal Singh drew the attention of the constituent assembly towards the problems of the tribals, They spoke eloquently on the need to protect the tribes, and ensure conditions that could help them come up to the level of the general population.
- 16. N.G. Ranga, urged that the term minorities be interpreted in economic terms. The real minorities for Ranga were the poor and the downtrodden.
- 17. In the constituent assembly the discussion on the rights of minorities, depressed castes and women rights took place.
- 18. During the national movement Ambedkar had demanded separate electorates for the Depressed Castes, and Mahatma Gandhi had opposed it, arguing that this would permanently segregate them from the rest of society.
- 19. After discussion in the constituent assembly about separate electorate and the Partition violence, Ambedkar too no longer argued for separate electorates.
- 20. Most vigorously debated in the Constituent assembly was the respective rights of the Central Government and the states. Majority of the members were in support of strong centre. The Draft Constitution provided for three lists of subjects: Union, State, and Concurrent.
- 21. The Language Committee of the Constituent Assembly decided that Hindi in the Devanagari script would be the official language, but the transition to Hindi would be gradual.
- 22. R.V. Dhulekar made an aggressive plea that Hindi be the national language.
- 23. There was aggressive discussion on the issue of national language and ultimately it was decided that there should be mutual adjustment and no question of forcing things on people.

- 24. There was common consensus on adult franchise and secularism which are central characteristics of Constitution.
- 25. The main characteristics of Indian Constitution are-written and flexible constitution, division of powers between centre and state, Independent judiciary, secularism, parliamentary system, powerful Centre, adult franchise, fundamental rights and fundamental duties etc.

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS (1 MARK EACH)

- Q1. When did the Indian Constitution come into existence?
 - (a) 26 November 1949 (b) 26 Dec ember 1950 (c) 26 January 1950 (d) 15 August 1947
- Q2. The constitutional Advisor to the Government of India in the constituent Assembly was -
 - (a) KM Munshi
- (b) SN Mukherji To
- (c) Alladi K. Iyyer
- (d) BN Rao

- Q3. The Constitution of India was draffed during-
 - (a) December 1946 to November 1949
 - (b) November 1946 to November 1949
 - (c) January 1946 to November 1950
 - (d) December 1946 to January 1950
- Q4. Who framed the Indian Constitution?
 - (a) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar
 - (b) Dr. Rajendra Prase
 - (c) B N Rao
 - (d) Constituent Assembly
- Q5. Re-write the following statement correctly

"On December 13, 1946, Motilal Nehru moved the objective Resolution before the constituent assembly"

- Q6. Match the correct pairs-
 - (A) S N Mukherji

(i) Constitutional Advisor

(B) B N Rao

- (ii) Famous Economist
- (C) Dr. B R Ambedkar
- (iii) Renowned Lawyer
- (D) K K M Munshi
- (iv) Chief Planner
- (a) A-iv, B-i, C-ii, D-iii
- (b) A-iv, B-i, C-iii, D-ii
- (c) A-ii, B-iii, C-iv, D-i
- (d) A-i, B-ii, C-iii, D-iv
- Q7. Re-write the following statement correctly

"It took 3 years 10 months and 24 days to make the constitution."

Q8. Given below are two statement of which one is assertion (A) and other is Reason (R)/

Assertion(A),On December 13 1946 Jawahar Lal Nehru moved the objective Resolution' befour the constituent assembly

Reason(R); we are not just copycats'

- a) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason(R) are correct but reason(R) is not the explanation of the statement.
- d) Both Assertion (A) and reason(R) are correct and reason(R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).
- Q9. Read the following instruction and identify the correct answer.
 - (A) He was of the opinion that separate electorates would prove suicidal for the minorities.
 - (B) He had said "There cannot be any divided loyalty"
 - (a) GB kriplani
 - (b) Jawahar lal Nehru
 - (c) K K Munshi
 - (d) G B Pant
- O10. Indian constitution is based on
 - (a) Cabinet Mission 1946
 - (b) Montague Chelmsford 1919
 - (c) Government of India Act 1936
 - (d) Mountbatten Plan 1947
- Q11. The Hansa Mehta of Bombay demanded:
 - a. Justice for women

b. Separate electorate for women

c. Reservation of seats for women

d. Separate electorate for minorities

Q12. The article which gives the Centre the powers to take over a state the administration on recommendation of the Governor is:

a. Article 370

b. Article 256

c. Article 356

d. Article 110

Q13. The President of the Constituent assembly from among the following was:

a. Dr Raj endra Prasad

b. Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru

c. Dr Bhim Rao Ambedkar

d. C. Rajagopalachari

- Q14. The correct statement/statements with regard to Constituent Assembly is/are:
 - I. The discussions within the Constituent Assembly were influenced by the public opinion.
 - II. Muslim League opposed the constituentAssembly.
 - III. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the drafting committee of the Constituent Assembly.

The correct option is:

a. Only I

b. Only II and Ill

c. I,II, and III

- d. None of the Above
- Q15. The member/s ofthe Constituent Assembly related to civil services was/were:
 - I. Dr. Raj endra Prasad
 - II. B.N. Rau
 - III. S N. Munshi
 - VI. K. M. Munshi

The correct option is:

a. Only I

b. Only II and III

c. Only IV

d All of the Above

- Q16. The objective resolution was moved by Jawaharlal Nehru on:
 - a. 13th December, 1946

b. 26th November, 1945

c. 26th January, 1947

- d. 15thAugust, 1947
- Q17. The staunch supporter of separate electorate was:

a. R. V. Dhulekar

b. B. Pocker Bahadur

c. Begum Aizaas rasul

d. Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel

- Q18. The one who urged that the term minorities be interpreted in economic terms was:
 - a. Jaipal Singh

b. N. G. Ranga

c. Mahatma Gandhi

- d. Balkrishna Sharma
- Q19. According to Mahatma Gandhi the quality a national language should not have is:
 - a. Rich and powerful instrument.
 - b. Capable of expressing the whole gamut ofhuman thought and feelings.
 - c. Not easily understandable.
 - d. A medium of communication between diverse communities.

Q20. Match the Following:

List I List II

i) Union List A. Income Tax and excise Duty

ii) State List B. Land and property Tax

iii) Concurrent List C. Customs Duty and Company Taxes

The correct option is:

a. i-C, ii-A, iii-B b. i-C, ii-B, iii-A c. i-B, ii-A, iii-C d. i-A, ii-B, iii-C

Q.21 See the given picture carefully, Identify and write the name of the person speaking in the ConstituentAssembly at midnight on 14 August, 1947.



CASE STUDY EASED QUESTIONS (3 MARK EACH)

1. Read the following excerpt carefully and answer any three questions:

We have never asked for privileges

Hansa Mehta of Bombay demanded justice for women, not reserved seats, or separate electrodes. We have never asked for privileges. What we have asked for is social justice, economic justice, and political justice. We have asked for that equality which alone can be the basis of mutul respect and understanding without which real cooperation is not possible between man and woman.

A. Justice for women was demanded by:

a) Hansa Mehta of Bombay b) Hansa Mehta of Pune

c) Dakshayani velayudhan of Madras d) Dakshayani velayudhan of Pune

B. Justice for women mean:

a) Social justice b) Economic Justice

c) Political Justice. d) All of the Above.

C. Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) The Other as Reason (R). Assertion: Economic Justice paves way for social Justice.

Reason: Gender discrimination could not be erased by reserving seats.

- a) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct but reason(R) is not the explanation of the statement.
- d) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).
- D. Justice for women was demanded because:
 - a) Women were tortured during partition
 - b) Real cooperation between man and woman is not possible without mutual respect and understanding.
 - c) Justice is possible only through privileges.
 - d) All of the Above
- 2. See this image carefully and answer any three of the following questions by choosing the correct option:



- A. The two great personalities in the given picture are:
 - a) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar and Dr. Raj endra. Prasad
 - b) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar and Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel
 - c) Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel and Dr. Rajendra Prasad
 - d) B. N. Rau and Dr. Raj endra Prasad

- B. The President of the Constituent Assembly was:
 - a) B. N. Rau

- b) Dr. B. R. Ambedkar
- c) Dr. Raj endra Prasad
- d) Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel
- C. The Chairman of the draft committee of the Constituent Assembly was:
 - a) B. N. Rau

- b) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar
- c) Dr. Rajendra Prasad
- d) Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel
- D. Given below are two statements, one labeled as Assertion (A). The other as Reason (R).

Assertion: The discussions within the Constituent Assembly were also influenced by the opinions expressed by the public.

Reason: The Constituent Assembly was expected to express the aspirations of those who had participated in the movement for independence.

- a) OnlyAssertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct but reason (R) is not the explanation of the statement.
- d) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 marks each)

- 1. Which ideals are stressed upon in the objective resolution of Indian Constitution? Clarify
- 2. What reason is being given by Jawaharlal Nehru for not using the word Democracy? Analyse.
- 3. The Indian Constitution came into effect on 26 January, 1950. What could have been the intention of choosing this particular day?
- 4. Explain the arguments given in favor and against separate electorate in the Constituent Assembly.
- 5. How Indian constitution safeguards the rights of Centre and state governments?
- 6. According to N. G. Ranga who are minorities and towards which gulf he drew the attention that separated the broad masses of Indians?
- 7. 'The discussions within the Constituent Assembly were influenced by the public opinion.' Corroborate the statement.
- 8. The Constituent Assembly is working the British plans as the British should like it to be worked out.' Confirm the statement given by Somnath Lahiri.
- 9. How many lists are provided in the Constitution? Write the name of one subject under each list.
- 10. Mention any three characteristics of Indian Constitution.

- 11. How were the Constitutional experiments before 1946 different from constitutional developments done by the Constituent Assembly?
- 12. Why majority of the leaders argued for strong Centre in the Constituent Assembly?
- 13. When and by whom the Objective resolution was presented and how was it a historic resolution?
- 14. Explain in detail the steps taken by Dr B.R. Ambedkar to safeguard the rights of depressed castes
- 15. "The years immediately preceding the making of the Constitution had been exceptionally tumultuous." Clarify with examples.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (8 marks each)

- 1. Examine the arguments given by various members of the Constituent Assembly in support of a strong Centre. (Hint: page no 423, NCERT)
- 2. 'Majority of the members of the Constituent Assembly were against the idea of separate electorate in India.' Assess the statement. (Hint: page no 416- 422, NCERT)
- 3. How many members the Constituent Assembly had in all? Which six members had particularly important roles? What was their role in framing the Constitution? (Hint: page no 409, NCERT)
- 4. What does the term minority mean? Explain the steps taken in the Constitution to safeguard their interests. (Hint: page no 419-422, NCERT)
- 5. According to Gandhiji, what should be the qualities of a national language? What solution was found by the Constituent Assembly to solve the Language issue? (Hint: page no 425-426, NCERT)
- 6. Expalin Hove the Indian Constitution protects the rights of the Central Government and State
- 7. Examine the arguments given by various members of the Constituent Assembly to safeguard the interests of the depressed Castes. (Hint:: page no 421- 422, NCERT)

Answer to Question

- 1. Vigorous debate in the Constituent Assembly regarding the rights of the Central Government and the states.
 - Jawahar Lal Nehru in favour of a strong Centre.
 - According to him keeping in view the partition a weak Centre would be injurious for the country.
 - Weak Centre incapable of ensuring peace, of coordinating vital matters of common concern and speaking effectively For the whole country.
 - The Draft Constitution provided for three lists of subjects Union, state and con current.
 - More subjects in the Union list in comparision to other lists.

- B.R. Ambedkar too in favour of a Strong Centre.
- The powers of the Centre to be greatly strengthened keeping in view the communal violence.
- Balakrishna Sharma, member of United Provinces.
- A strong Centre need of the hour:
- For making plans for the well being of the country, to mobilise the available economic resources and to establish a proper administration.
- Before partition had agreed to grant considerable autonomy to the provinces.
- This was to give assurance to the Muslim League.
- After partition most nationalists changed their position
- A distinct bias towards the rights of the Union of India over those of the constituent states.

(Hints Page No. 423 NCERT)

- 6. Debate on the sights and on defining minorities in the Constituent Assembly.
 - On 27 August 1947, B. Pocker Bahadur made a powerful plea for continuing separate electorate.
 - The representation of minorities should be secured in political system.
 - To ensure that Muslims had a meaningful voice in the governance, separate electorate is the only way.
 - Many of the Nationalists were not in favour of separate electorate.
 - They saw separate electorate as a measure deliberately introduced by British to divide the people.
 - According to R.V. Dhulekar -it was a game played by British under the cover of safeguards.
 - The minorities were allured.
 - Partition had made Nationalists opposed to the idea separate electorate.
 - The fear of continued civil war, riots and violence was among them.
 - According to Sardar Patel Separate electorate was a poison that had entered the politics of country."
 - It has turned one community against another, divided the nation.
 - To maintain peace in the country we should do away with separate electorate demand.
 - Govind Vallabh Pant thought the demand was harmful for both the Nation and the minorities.
 - The demand would permanently isolate the minorities.
 - Instead of thinking as communities everyone should think as Citizen.

- There will be fear of darided loyalties creating a weak nation.
- There is a need for Muslims to play an important role in the democratic set-up of the Nation.

(Hint Page No. 422 NCERT)

- 3. The Constituent Assembly had 300 members.
 - Six members played important roles.
 - Jawahar Lal Nehru, Vallabh Bhai Patel and Rajendra Prasad (representatives of Congress)
 - Lawyer and economist Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, 2 lawyers K.M. Munshi from Gujarat and Alladi Krishnaswamy Aiyar From Madras.
 - (i) Nehru moved the "Objective Resolution".
 - Proposed that the National Flag of India be a horizontal tricolor of saffron, white and dark green in equal proportion, with a wheel in centre.
 - (ii) Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel worked behind the scenes, a key role in the drafting of several reports.
 - Worked to reconsile opposing points of view.
 - (iii) Dr Rajendra Prasad President of the Constituent Assembly.
 - Steered the discussion along constructive lines.
 - Made sure all the members had a chance to speak.
 - (iv) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar. Chairman of the Drafting Committee
 - (v) Lawyer K.M. Munshi and Alladi Krishnaswamy Aiyar.
 - Along with Dr. B.R. Ambedkar gave crucial in put in the drafting of the Constitution.

(Hint: Page No. 409 NCERT)

4. According to N.G. Ranga-

- The real minorities were the poor and the downtrodden.
- It was essential to create conditions where the Constitutionally enshrined rights could be effectively used.
- The Hindu, Sikh and Muslims residing in provinces of Pakistan are not minorities. The real minorities are the masses.
- There should be effective ways to implement legal rights.
- As per N.G. Ranga the minorities need support "They need a ladder".
- According to B. Pocker Bahadur The Muslims of the Country are the minorities.
- Demand for representation of minorities in the political system.

- Steps taken to safeguard the interests of minorities.
- Right to Education.
- Both Article 29 and 30 mandate that no discrimination on the ground of religion, race or language.
- All minorities, whether based on religion or language shall have the right to administer educational institutions of their choice.
- social, economic and political rights.
- Freedom of expression, and faith.
- Equal opportunities.
- Universal Franchise.

(Hint: Page no: 419-422-NCERT)

- 5. Language issue debated over many months in the Constituent Assembly.
 - Congress had accepted that Hindustani ought to be the national language.
 - According to Gandhiji a National Language should be one.
 - that common people could understand easily.
 - Hindustani ablend of Hindi and Urdu.
 - A composite language enriched by interaction of diverse culture.
 - A multi-cultural language idea for communication.
 - Could unity Hindus and Muslims, and the people of North and the South.
 - Hindustani should neither be sanskritised Hindi nor Persianised Urdu.
 - It should be a happy combination of both.
 - Should freely admit words from regional languages.
 - Assimilate words from foreign languages.
 - Capable of expressing the whole games of human thoughts and feelings.
 - Due to communal violence Hindustani lost its composite character.
 - Move started to Sanskritize Hindi and Persianise Urdu.
 - Aggressive plea by R.V. Dhulekar for Hindi to be used in Constituent Assembly.
 - Language issue in the Assembly for 3 years.
 - A huge storm sparked by the speech of Dhulekar in Assembly on 12 December 1947.
 - Language Committee of the Constituent Assembly gave its proposal.
 - Hindi in the Devnagri Script would be the official language.
 - Transition to Hindi would by be gradual.
 - For the first 15 years, English would be would continue to be used for official

purposes.

- Each province allowed to choose one of the regional languages for official work within the province.
- The Language Committee hoped to placate everyone and arrive to a solution that would be acceptable to all.

(Hint: Page No. 425-426 NCERT)

- 6. Discussion on the rights of the Central Government and the States in the Constituent Assembly.
 - Jawahar lal Nehru in favour of a strong centre.
 - Three lists of subjects provided by the Draft Constitution.
 - Union, State and Concurrent list
 - The subjects in the first list under the Central Government.
 - Those in the second list vested with the states.
 - The subjects in the third list were shared by the Centre and the State.
 - More subjects were placed under the control than in other federations.
 - In Concurrent list too the provinces were ignored.
 - Union had control of minerals and key industries.
 - Article 360 gave the powers to Centre to takeover state administration on the recommendation of the Governor.
 - Constitution mandates for a complex system of fiscal Federation.
 - Custom taxes and Company taxes 20 control of the Centre.
 - Income tax and excise duties shared between centre and the state.
 - Estate Duties solely under the states.
 - Land and property taxes, sales tax and tax on bottled liqueurs could be collected by the state on their own.

(Hint Page No: 423 NCERT)

- 7. Demand for separate electorate for the depressed Castes by Dr. B.R. Ambedkar.
 - Mahatma Gandhi opposed the demand for separate electorate.
 - Fear of the Depressed Castes being permanently segregated from the rest of the society.
 - Problem of the "Untouchables" could not be resolved through protection and safeguards alone.
 - Their disabilities caused by the social norms and the moral values of caste society.
 - In the views of Jo Nagappa Numerically the Depressed Castes were not a minority.

- They form 20 to 25 percent of the total population.
- They had two access to education, no share in administration.
- K. J. Khanderkar The Depressed Castes have been suppressed for thousands of years
- Recommendations Untouchability be abolished.
- Hindu temples to be thrown open for all castes.
- seats in legislature, jobs to government offices be reserved for lowest castes
- To erase discrimination a change in the attitude within the society needed.

(Hint: Pagno: 421-422 NCERT)

SOURCE BASED QUESTIONS (4 marks each)

1. Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows:

"That is very good, Sir I- bold words, noble words"

Somnath Lahiri said: Well, Sir, I must congratulate Pandit Nehru for the fine expression he gave to the spirit of the Indian people when he said that no imposition from the British will be accepted by the Indian people. Imposition would be resented and objected to, he said, and he added that if need be we will walk the valley of struggle. That is very good, Sir - bold words, noble words.

But the point is to see when and how are you going to apply that challenge. Well, Sir, the point is that the imposition is here right now. Not only has the British Plan made any future Constitution ... dependent on a treaty satisfactory to the Britisher but it suggests that for every little difference you will have to run to the Federal Court or dance attendance there in England; or to call on the British Prime Minister Clement Attlee or someone else. Not only is it a fact that this Constituent Assembly, whatever plans we may be hatching, we are under the shadow of British guns, British Army, their economic and financial stranglehold which means that the final power is still in the British hands and the question of power has not yet been finally decided, which means the future is not yet completely in our hands. Not only that, but the statements made by Attlee and others recently have made it clear that if need be, they will even threaten you with division entirely. This means, Sir, there is no freedom in this country. As Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel put it some days ago, we have freedom only to fight among ourselves. That is the only freedom we have got ... Therefore, our humble suggestion is that it is not a question of getting something by working out this Plan but to declare independence here and now and call upon the Interim Government, call upon the people of India, to stop fratricidal warfare and look out against its enemy, which still has the whip hand, the British Imperialism - and go together to fight it and then resolve our claims afterwards when we will be free.

- 1. Why Somnath Lahiri want to congratulate Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru?
- 2. Why the orator feel that the Constituent Assembly was working under British influence?
- 3. "Governments do not come into being by state papers. Governments are, in fact the expression of the will of the people" Clarify.

2. Read carefully the given source and answer the questions that follows:

What should the qualities of a national language be?

A few months before his death Mahatma Gandhi reiterated his views on the language question: This Hindustani should be neither Sanskritised Hindi nor Persianised Urdu but a happy combination of both. It should also freely admit words wherever necessary from the different regional languages and also assimilate words from foreign languages, provided that they can mix well and easily with our national language. Thus our national language must develop into a rich and powerful instrument capable of expressing the whole gamut of human thought and feelings. To confine oneself to Hindi or Urdu would be a crime against intelligence and the spirit ofpatriotism.

What does Hindustani language mean?
 What should the qualities of a national language be?
 Write the names of some individuals who favored Hindi.

PRACTICE QUESTION PAPER 2023-24 (SOLVED)

SUBJECT -027 SUBJECT- HISTORY CLASS-XII)

Time Allowed: 3hrs Max. Marks: 80

General Instructions:

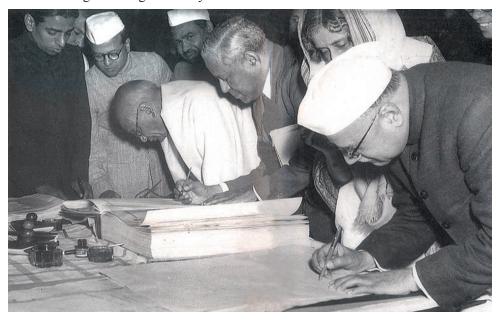
Read the following instructions carefully and strictly follow them:

- i) This question paper contains 34 questions. All questions are compulsory
- ii) Question paper is divided into FIVE Sections-Section A, B, C, D & E
- (iii) In Section-A: Question Nos. 1 to 21 are multiple choice Question (MCQ) type question
- (iv) In Section-B: Question Nos. 22 to 27 are Short Answer (SA) questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to these question should not red 60 to 80 words.
- (v) In Section-C: Question Nos. 28 to 30 ore Long Answer (LA) Op questions, carrying 8 marks each. Answer to these question should n exceed 300 to 350 words.
- (vi) In Section-D: Question Nos. 31 to 33 are Source Based questions three sub questions are of 4 marks each
- (vii) In Section-E: Question No. 34 is map based question carrying 5 marks that includes the identification and location of significant items. Attach the map with the answer book
- (viii) There is no overall choice in the question paper However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions Only one of the in choices in such questions has to be attempted
- (x) In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION A

1x21=21The early capital of Magadha was: 1 (a) Pataliputra (b) Kashi (c) Rajgriha (d) Mathura 1 2. Who is considered as the father of Indian archeology? Harappan civilization is best known for its: (a) Town Planing (b) Agricuture (c) Business (d) Animal husbandry The Fifth Report was presented in the British Parliament in the Year: (a) 1814 (b) 1813 (c) 1815 (d) 1816

5. Look at the given image carefully and state its context:



Question For Visually Impaired candidates only: In lieu of Question number 5.

The chairman of the drafting committee of the Constituent Assembly was:

- (A) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
- (B) Jawaharlal Nehru

(C) GB Pant

(D) B R Ambedkar

- 6. What is oligarchy?
- 7. The meaning of Jiyarat is:

1

- (A) A song sung in devotion to Krishna.
- (B) Visit of Emperor Akbar's to dargah.
- (C) Visit to the tomb of the Sufi saints.
- (D) Burning of candles on the birthday of Sufi saints.
- 8. "When they see a snake made of a stone, they offer milk on it, if the real snake comes, they say 'kill kill'."

What is the message to this verse composed by Basavanna?

9. Jotedars were:

(A) Security Force

(B) Rich fanner

(C) Tax collector

- (D) A hill tribe
- 10. Choose the correct pair:

1

1

- I. Domingo Paes: Persia
- II. Niccol De conti: Italy
- III. Duarte Barbosa: China

- (A) Both I and II are correct.
- (B) Only II is correct.
- (C) I, II and III all are correct.
- (D) Only III is correct.
- 11. Name any two sources useful for formulating the history of Gandhiji's political journey and national movement.
- 12. Write any one argument given in the support of a powerful central government in the Constituent Assembly.
- 13. How was the lower city different from the citadel in harappan civilization?
- 14. Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) The Other as Reason (R),

Assertion: The role of women was important in the Satavahana rule.

Reason: The Satavahana rulers were identified by their mother's name.

- a) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
- b) Only Reason(R) is correct.
- c) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct but reason (R) is not an explanation of the Assertion (A).
- d) Both Assertion (A) and reason (R) are correct and reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).
- 15. In the context of Rajmahal Hills, What did the Hoe signifies.

1

16. Choose the correct pair:

1

- I. Al Bemni : Uzbekistan
 - II. Ibn Battuta: Morocco
 - III. François Bernier: Italy
- (A) Both 1 and I I are correct
- (B) Only II is correct.
- (C) I, II and III all are correct
- (D) Only III is correct.
- 17. Which of the following options given in Sangam text accurately describes 'Vellalar 'and 'Adimai', as two categories of peasants in South Indian villages.
 - A. Vellelar, a ploughman and Adimai as landowner
 - B. Vellelar a landowner and Adimai a peasant
 - C. Vellelar a Peasant and Adimai a land lord
 - D. Vellelar a landowner and Adimai a slave
- 18. Read the following information and identify the practitioners of a sub-discipline of archaeology.

They are the specialists in ancient animal remains. They tried to study and understand the Harappans subsistence strategies through animal bones and found at Harappan sites and indicated that Harappan domesticated few animals.

- A. Archaeo-Botanist
- C. Geo-Archaeologists
- B. Archaeo- Zoologist BCD
- D. Anthropologists

- 19. Which of the following pairs associated with Buddha's symbolic representation is incorrect?
 - A. Empty seat-Meditation of Buddha
 - B. Wheel Sermon of Buddha
 - C. Bodhi Tree-Birth of Buddha
 - D. Stupa-Mahaparinibbana
- 20. Identify the character of Mahabhareta with the help of the following information.
 - Guru or Mentor of Kaurvas and Pandvas
 - Did not accept Eklavya as his disciple
 - A Guru Vashsishtha
 - B. Guru Vyasa
 - C. Guru Sandeepni
 - D. Guru Dronacharya
- 21. Which of the following statements about Mahajanpadas are correct?
 - I. Mahajanapadas were Magadha, Koshala, Gandhara and Avanti only
 - II. Most Mahajanpadas were ruled by kings.
 - III. Some, known as ganas or sanghas, were oligarchies ruled under rajas.
 - IV. Each Mahajanpada had a capital city, which was often fortified.

Options:

- A. I, II & III
- B. II, III & IV
- C. I, III & IV
- D. I, II & IV

SECTION -B

- 22. During the 18th century, the power of the Zamindars of Bengal was controlled by the East India. Clarify
- 23. To what extent did religious beliefs play a role in determining the events of 1857?
- 24. Flow did the doctrine of Buddhist-social contract differ from the Brahmanical view described in the Purusha Sukta?
- 25. Why were the rulers eager to show their relation to devotional saints or devotees? 1+2=3
- 26. What is the meaning of raiyat? Differentiate between khud-kashta and pahi-kashta. 1+2=3

SECTION -C

27. Explain any two characteristic features of the geographical features of Vijayanagara.

OR

Who were Amara Nayaka's under the Vijayanagara Kings and what work did they do?

SECTION D

28. 'The Brahamanical prescriptions related to varna system and kingship were not followed everywhere.' Corroborate. 8

OR

"Mahabharata is a better source for the study of ancient social values". Provide appropriate views in favor ofthis statement

29. 'Gandhiji's arrival in Delhi on 9 September 1947 was like the arrival of the rains after a particularly long and harsh summer.' Justify with examples.

OR

"Non-cooperation was negative in terms of peace but very positive in terms of influence. It was a training for self-government." Explain this statement in the context of the impact of the Non-cooperation movement.

4+4

30. How does the informations about the architecture of Mohenjodaro indicate planning? Explain giving examples

OR

How did the historiams understand the socio-economic beliefs of the Harappans?

SECTION E

 $5 \times 3 = 15$

31. Read the following source carefully and answer the questions that follow: 1+2+2

The anguish of the king

When the king Devanampiya Piyadassi had been ruling for eight years, the (country of the) Kalingas (present day coastal Orissa) was conquered by (him). One hundred and fifty thousand men were deported, hundred thousand were killed and many more died.

After that, now that (the country of) the Kalingas has been taken, Devanampiya (is devoted) to an intense study of Dhamma, to the love of Dhamma, and to instructing (the people) in Dhamma. This is the repentance of Devanampiya on account of his conquest of the (country of the) Kalingas.

For this is considered very painful and deplorable by Devanampiya that, while one is conquering an unconquered (country) slaughter, death and deportation of people (take place) there ...

- 31.1 Who was called Devenampiya Piyadassi?
- 31.2 Mention the limitations of inscriptions as a source to history.
- 31.3 Explain the effects of the war of Kalinga on Ashoka.
- 32. Read the following source carefully and answer the questions that follow: 2+1+2

Colin Meckenzie

Born in 1754, Cohn Meckenzie became a famous engineer, surveyer and cartographer.

In 1815 he was appointed the first surveyor General of India. Apost he held till his death in 1821. He embarked on collecting local histories and surveying historic sites in order to better understand India's past and make governance of the colony easier.

He says that "It struggled long under the miseries of dead management. Before the south came under the benign in influence of the British government". By studying Vijayanagar, Meckenzie believed that the east India company would gain "much useful information on many of these institutions, law and customs whose influence still prevails. Among the various tribes ofnatives forming the general mass of the population to this date.

- 32.1 Who was Colin Meckenzie?
- 32.2 Which ancient city was founded by Colin Meckenzie?
- 32.3 Why did Colin Meckenzie start the surveys?
- 33. Read the following source carefully and answer the questions that follow: 2+1+2

There cannot be any Divided Loyalty

Govind Ballabh Pant argued that in order to become loyal citizen, people should stop focusing only on the community and the self: - For the success of democracy one must train himself in the art of self- discipline. In democracies one should care less for himself and more for others. There cannot be any divided loyalty. All loyalties must exclusively be centred round the state. If in a democracy, you create rival loyalties all you create a system in which any individual or group, instead of suppress his extravagance, cares not for larger or other interest, then democracy is doomed.

- 33.1 Give three attributes of loyal citizen in a democracy according to G.B. Pant?
- 33.2 Why was the demand for separate electorate made during the drafting of the constitution?
- 33.3 Why was G.B. Pant against this demand? Give two reasons.

Section F

1x5 = 5

(Map Question)

- 34 (34.1) On the given political map of India, locate and label the following with appropriate symbols: 1+1+1
 - a) Lothal, a Harappan site

OR

Sanchi, a major Buddhist site

b) Ajmer, a territory under Akbar

OR

Kanpur, amain centre of the revolt of 1857

- c) Amritsar
- (34.2) On the same map of India two Centres of National Movement are marked as A, B, identify them and write their names.

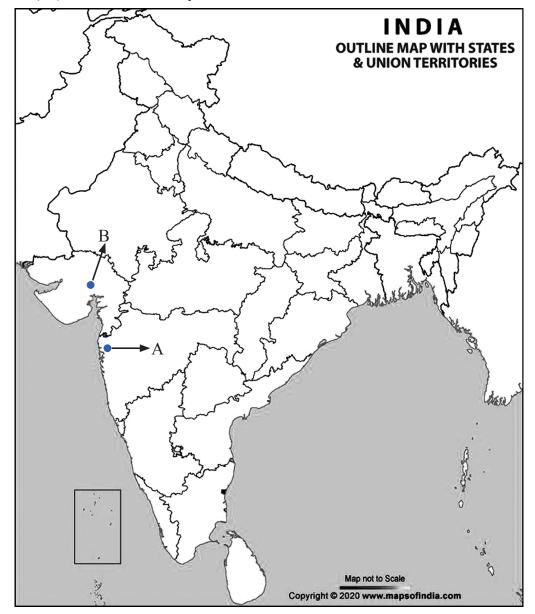
NOTE: The following questions are only for the visually impaired candidates in lieu of the question no. 30.1 and 30.2

(34.1) Write the names of any three cities of 6th century BCE

OR

Write the names of any three Buddhist sites.

(34.2) Write the names of any two centres of the revolt of 1857.



Marking Scheme

Practice Paper History (027)

Class-XII

Section A

1.	(C) Rajgriha	1
2.	Sir Alexander Cunningham	1
3.	Tour Planing	1
4.	(B) 1813	1
5.	Signing the constitution	1
	Only for visually impaired candidates in lieu of question number 5:	
	(D) B.R. Ambedkar	
6.	A form of government where power is shared by a group ofpeople/king.	1
7.	(C) Visit to the tomb of the Sufi saints.	1
8.	Futility of Superstition	1
9.	(B) Rich farmer	1
10.	(B) only II is correct	1
11.	Newspaper, A Bunch of Old Letters (Any other relevant source)	1
12.	To keep Country Unified(Any other relevant arguement)	1
13.	Citadel was in western part at high platform while lower town was in eastern prommon people. (Any other relevant fact)	art for
14.	(b) Only Reason R is correct	
15.	Paharias	
16.	(A) Both I and II are correct	
17.	D	
18.	В	
19.	C.	
20.	D	
21.	В	
	Section B	
22.	i) The piety, knowledge and people's trust on Sufi Saints.	3
	ii) Majority of their subjects were non-muslims who had faith on sufi saints.	
	iii) Rules could gain the support of common people by gaining the support of sufiiv) Any other relevant point.	saints.

- 23. i) Indo-Persian sources of the Mughal period most frequency used raiyat or muzari an to denote a peasant. 1 +2
 - ii) Khud-kashta were the peasants who were residents of the village in which they held their lands.
 - iii) Pahi-kashta were non-resident cultivators who belonged to some other village, but cultivated lands elsewhere on a contractual basis.
 - iv) Any other relevant point.

Section C

- 24 (i) Agriculture was organized around two major seasonal cycles, the Kharif (autumn) and the Rabi (spring).
 - (ii) Most regions except those terrains that were most arid or inhospitable and they produced minimum of two crops a year.
 - (iii) In areas where rainfall or irrigation assured continuous supply of water, there were three crops. This resulted in enormous variety of produce.
 - (iv) According to Ain, Agra produced 39 varieties of crops, Delhi 43 and Bengal, 50 varieties of rice alone.
 - (v) They produced cash crops-Jins-i-Kamil-such as cotton, sugarcane, oilseeds and lentils etc.
 - (vi) Subsistence and commercial crop production were closely linked
 - (vii) New crops from different parts of the world were encouraged like maize...etc. vegetables and fruits were also introduced from the new world.

(To be assessed as a whole)

OR

- (i) Women and men had to work shoulder to shoulder in the fields.
- (ii) Men tilled and ploughed while women sowed, weeded threshed and winnowed the harvest.
- (iii) Biases related to women's biological functions.
- (iv) Artisanal tasks like spinning yarn, sifting and kneading clay for pottery and embroidery were dependent on female labour.
- (v) The more commercialised the product, the greater the demand on women's labour.
- (vi) women not only worked in fields but even to the houses of their employers and to the markets if required. (To be assessed as whole)
- (vii) An important resource in agrarian society due to thin child bearing capacity.
- (viii) Remarriage of divorced and widowed woman were lingitimate.
- (ix) Any other relevant point (to be assessed as a whole)

- 25. i) According to the Shastras, only Kshatriyas could be kings. However, several important ruling lineages probably had different origins like the Mauryas, the Shungas and kanvas
 - ii) In fact, political power was effectively open to anyone who could muster support and resources, and rarely depended on birth as a Kshatriya.
 - iii) The shakas who came from CentralAsia, were regarded as mlechchhas, barbarians or outsiders by the Brahmanas.
 - iv) Gotami-puta Siri-Satakani, from Satavahana dynasty not only claimed to be a unique Brahmana but also destroyer of the pride of Kshatriya whereas according to Brahmanical texts only Kshatriya can be the king.
 - v) Satavahana's entered into marriage alliance with people who were supposed to be excluded from the Varna system.
 - vi) Satavahanas practiced endogamy instead of the exogamous system recommended in the Brahmanical texts.
 - vii) Many merchants belonged to the Brahmana and Kshatriya varna.
 - viii) Prabhavati Gupta's donation of Agrahara land was against Varna system.
 - ix) Satavahana rulers were identified through metrony-mics.
 - x) Any other relevant point.

OR

- i) Changes in the kinship relations: At one level, the Mahabharata is a story about this. It describes a feud over land and power between two groups of cousins, the Kauravas and the Pandavas, who belonged to a single ruling family, that of the Kurus. Ultimately, the conflict ended in a battle, in which the Pandavas emerged victorious.
- ii) Mahabharata reinforced the idea of Patriliny.

ð

- iii) The lives of young girls and women belonging to families that claimed high status were often carefully regulated to ensure that they were married at the "right" time and to the "right" person.
- iv) kanyadana or the gift of a daughter in marriage was considered as an important religious duty of the father.
- v) Endogamy, Exogamy, Polygamy and Polyandry were prevalent in those days.
- vi) Women were important. Draupadi's humiliation became cause of the Mahabharata. Kunti's character and respectable position is an example of the position of women. Gandhari too advised Duryodhana to set his mind on war which he did not listen and lost the war.
- vii) Practice of Gambling among Kings shows emergence of vices among them. Cheating by Kauravas to win reflects the downfall of moral values.
- viii) The Brahmanas wrote Dharmasutras and Dharmashastras which contained rules and regulations for society.

- ix) Any other relevant point.
- 26. i) To restore communal harmony Gandhiji decided to stake his all in a bid to vindicate his lifelong principle of non-violence.
 - ii) He moved from the villages of Noakhali in East Bengal (present-day Bangladesh) to the villages of Bihar and then to the riot-tom slums of Calcutta and Delhi.
 - iii) His efforts were to stop Hindus and Muslims attacking and killing each other.
 - iv) He went everywhere to reassure the minority community irrespective of Hindu or Muslim.
 - v) In Delhi he tried to build a spirit of mutual trust and confidence between the two communities.
 - vi) A Delhi Muslim, Shahid Ahmad Dehlavi, compelled to flee to a camp in Purana Qila, likened Gandhiji's arrival in Delhi on 9 September 1947 to "the arrival of the rains after a particularly long and harsh summer".
 - vii) Dehlavi recalled in his memoir how Muslims said to one another: "Delhi will now be saved".
 - viii) When Gandhiji noticed that there was no Muslim on the Chandni Chowk road, the heart of old Delhi. "What could be more shameful for us," he asked during a speech that evening, "than the fact that not a single Muslim could be found in Chandni Chowk?"
 - ix) Gandhiji to retaliate the mentality of those who wished to drive out every Muslim from the city began a fast to bring about a change of heart, amazingly, many Hindu and Sikh migrants fasted with him.
 - x) The effect of the fast was "electric", wrote Maulana Azad. People began realizing the folly of the pogrom they had unleashed on the city's Muslims
 - xi) Any other relevant point (Assessed as a whole)

OR

- i) Before Non-coopearation movement Gandhiji successfully involved himself in local movements of Champaran, Kheda and Ahmedabad.
- ii) Rowlatt satyagraha made Gandhiji a truly national leader.
- iii) According to Gandhiji If non-cooperation was effectively carried out then India would win swaraj within a year.
- iv) During Non-cooperation movement the Students stopped going to schools and colleges run by the government.
- v) Lawyers refused to attend court.
- vi) The working class went on strike in many towns and cities resulting into the loss of seven million workdays.
- vii) The countryside was seething with discontent too.

- viii) Hill tribes in northern Andhra violated the forest laws.
- ix) Farmers in Awadh did not pay taxes.
- x) Peasants in Kumaun refused to carry loads for colonial officials.
- xi) It entailed denial, renunciation, and self-discipline. It was training for self-rule."
- xii) As a consequence of the Non-Cooperation Movement the British Raj was shaken to its foundations for the first time since the Revolt of 1857.
- xiii) In February 1922, a group of peasants attacked and torched a police station in the hamlet of Chauri Chaura. Several constables perished in the conflagration. This act of violence prompted Gandhiji to call off the movement altogether.
- xiv) "Non-cooperation," wrote Mahatma Gandhi's American biographer Louis Fischer, "became the name of an epoch in the life of India and of Gandhiji. Non-cooperation was negative enough to be peaceful but positive enough to be effective.
- xv) Any other relevant point. (Assess as a whole)

SECTION - D

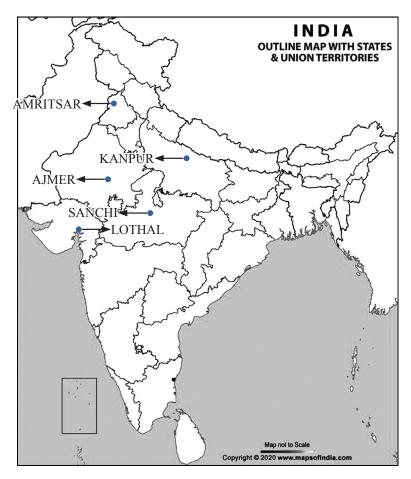
27. 27.1) 1+2+2=5King Ashok Maurya 27.2) i) Faintly engraved letters. ii) Missing letters. iii) Any other relevant point (Any two points) 27.3) i) Painful and deplorable ii) Adopted Dhamma policy instead of War. iii) Any other relevant point (Any two points) 28. 28.1) i) An engineer, surveyor and cartographer. 1+2+2=5ii) The first Surveyor General of India

- iii) Any other relevant point (Any two points)
- 28.2) Hampi
- 28.3) i) To better understand India's past
 - ii) To make governance of the colony easier.
 - iii) Any other relevant point (Any two points)
- 29. 29.1) i) Stop focusing only on the community and the self
 - ii) Self-discipline
 - iii) Any other relevant point (Any two points)
 - 29.2) Bridge difference and promote equality among communities. (Any other relevant point)

- 29.3) i) This will divide loyalties and all loyalties must exclusively be centred round the state.
 - ii) Democracy is doomed if rival loyalties exists.
 - iii) Any other relevant point (Any two points)

SECTION - E

30.1)



30.2) A) Bombay

1+1=2

B) Ahmedabad

Only for visually impaired in lieu of question number 30.1 and 30.2

30.1. Mathura, Varanasi, Ujjain (Any other relevant site) Any three)

OR

Sarnath, Bodh Gaya, Kushinagara, Lumbini, Shravasthi (Any other relevant site) (Any three)

30.2. Delhi, Meerut, Lucknow, Benares, Gwalior, Jabalpur, Agra (Any other relevant site) (Any Two)

PRACTICE QUESTION PAPER 2023-24 (SOLVED)

SUBJECT -027 **SUBJECT- HISTORY CLASS-XII)**

Time Allowed: 3hrs Max. Marks: 80

General Instructions:

Read the following instructions carefully and strictly follow them:

- i) This question paper contains 34 questions. All questions are compulsory
- Question paper is divided into FIVE Sections-Section A, B, C, D & E ii)
- (iii) In Section-A: Question Nos. 1 to 21 are multiple choice Question (MCQ) type question. Each question carries 1 mark.
- (iv) In Section-B: Question Nos. 22 to 27 are Short Answer (SA) questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to these question should not red 60 to 80 words.
- (v) In Section-C: Question Nos. 28 to 30 ore Long Answer (LA) Op questions, carrying 8 marks each. Answer to these question should n exceed 300 to 350 words.
- (vi) In Section-D: Question Nos. 31 to 33 are Source Based questions three sub questions are of 4 marks each
- (vii) In Section-E: Question No. 34 is map based question carrying 5 marks that includes the identification and location of significant items. Attach the map with the answer book
- (viii) There is no overall choice in the question paper However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions Only one of the in choices in such questions has to be attempted
- (x) In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION A

1.	The revenue system introduced by British in Bombay (Mumbai) was		
	a) Permanent settlement	b) Kankut	
	c)Ryotwari	d) Batai	
2.	2. Consider the fellowing statements		
I) Hansa Mehta of Bombay(Mumbai) demanded justice for women I) Dakshayani Velayudhan argued for immediate			
	Which of the statement is fare correct		

b) Only II

a) Only I

c) Both I and II

d) Neither I nor II.

	175 Class XII - History
	a) Iraq b) Oman c) Afghainstan d) Nishapur
7.	The ancient Mesopotamian texts refer to copper coming from a place called "Magan which is present day region.
	a) Only I b) Only II c) Both I and II c) Neither I or II
	The correct statements is/are
	II) Lapis Lazuli, a blue stone was obtained from shortughai in Afghanistan.
	I) Nageshwar and Balakot were shell object production centres.
6.	Consider the following statement about the craft production in Harppon civilization.
	d) I, III and IV
	c) II, III and IV
	b) I, II and III
	a) I, II and IV
	The correct statements are
	IV) The British government agreed to basic demand of freedom in the second round table conference.
	III) B.R. Ambedkar attended all the three round table conferences.
	II) The Indian National congress nominated Gandhiji
	I) The congress and other prominent leaders refused to attend the first round table conferences.
5.	Consider the following statements about he round table conferences.
	d) Only Reason (R) is correct
	c) Only Assertion (A) is correct
	b) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the explaination of (A)
	a) Bother assertion (A) and Reason are correct and (R) is the explaination of (A)
	Reason (R) Bhakti saints were from diversed social backgrounds.
	Assertion (A) The alvar and nayanara saints protested against caste-system.
4.	Give below are two statements, one labelled as assertion (A) and the other as Reason choose the correct option.
	d) The Depoys wanted head the meeting emperor Alam Shah to head the mutiny
	c) The muting started in the lines of native in fantry
	b) They captured the bell of arms.
	a) The sepoys marched towards Delhi en 10th May 1857

Which of the following statements does not relate to the sepoys of Meerut who started the

3.

mutiny`

	 He belonged to the Tuluva Dynasty He captured the Raichur Doab in 1512 AD. 			
9.	Rewrite the sentences.			
<i>)</i> .	Rudradaman was a powerful ruler of	of the Shunga dynasty		
10.				
	List A	List B		
	A. Kautilya	(i) Harshcharita		
	B. Harishena	(ii) Asthashastra		
	C. Megasthenese	(iii) Allahabad Pillar Inscription		
	D. Banbhatta	(iv) Greak Ambassador		
	Choose the correct option			
	a) A-(i), B-(iii), C-(ii), D-(iv)			
	c) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(iv), D-(i)			
	c) A-(iii), B-(ii), C-(iv), D-(i)			
	d) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(i), D-(iv)			
11.	Abdur Razzaq Samarkandi has insp	ired by the traveling accounts of-		
	a) Ibn Battuta b) Al. Biruni	c) Megasthenese d) Marco Polo		
12.	Which among the following is not or feature of the amara-nayaka of Vijay nagara.			
	a) Amara Nayakas were military co	mmanders.		
b) They were given territories to govern by the nayakas				
	c) They collected taxes and other du	•		
	d) Amara Nayakas sent tribute to t express their loyality.	he king and appeard personally in the noyal court to		
13.	Thethe third boo	k of Ain deals with fiscal side of the empire.		
14.	The zamindars in the 18th and 19th	centuries became powerful by		
	a) Settling in the cities.			
	b) Lending money to peasants			
	c) Holding extensive personal land,	termed milkiyat		
	d) Evading land revenue to be given	n to British.		
15.	Kauravas and the pandavas belonged tojanpada.			
16.	Which of the following teachings is	not associated with the Jaina Philosphy?		
	a) The entire word is animated			
	b) Ahimsa (Non-violence)			
	c) The cycle of birth and rebirth is r			
	d) The middle path is a necessary co	ondition of salvation.		

Identify the ruler of Vijayanagar

8.

- 17. Jangamas belonged to _____community.
 - a) Alvars
- b) Jaina
- c) Buddhism
- d) Lingayatas
- 18. Consider the following sentences about lord Mahavira.
 - I) Lord Mahavira was the 24th firthankara.
 - II) Teachings of Jainism are given in Angar
 - III) Two sects of Jainism are Hinayana and Mahayana.
 - IV) Jaimism was started by Rishabhdeva.

The correct statments are

- a) I, II and II
- b) I, II and IV
- c) II, III and IV
- d) I, II, III, IV
- 19. What title was adopted by most of the Kushana rulers.
 - a) Devaputra
- b) Devanampiya

c) Devraj

- d) Devtulya
- 20. What is the literal meaning of the term 'silsila'?
 - a) Devotion
- b) Disciple
- c) A chain
- d) Murshid
- 21. Identify the image of the traveller and write his name.



Question for Visually impaired candidates in lieu of question no:2

Ibn Battuta was impressed by which two cities during his visit to India.

- a) Delhi and Indore
- b) Delhi and Surat
- c) Delhi and Aurangabad
- d) Delhi and Daultabad

SECTION B

22. Explain briefly the division of agrarian land during the reign of Akbar?

 $\cap R$

Explain the nature of livelihood of the forest dweller during the 16th and the 17th century Mughal period?

- 23. Examine the repressive measures adopted by the British to suppress the rebels of 1857?
- 24. What was Khilafat movement? Why did Gandhiji coupled it with non-cooperation movement.
- 25. What is the importance of Ashokan inscriptions in Indian history?
- 26. Explain the difficulties of the tribals that were raised in the Constituent Assembly by different members?
- 27. Why did Abul Fazl describe the land revenue as renumeration of sovereignity? Explain.

01

Why did travelers, who came to India sometimes took social inequalities for granted as a natural state of affairs? Explain.

SECTION C

28. How did the zamindars resist the pressure of auction of their estates? Explain.

or

Analyse the attitude of British officials towards Rajmahal hills in 1770s and 80s?

29. How did the 19th century European scholars make sense of the depiction of god and godesses.

or

Explain how in vaishnavism cult developed around the various avatars of the deity.

30. Explain the structure and importance of "Maharavami Dibba". Which traveller called Mahanavami Dibba and audience hall together as "The House of Victory".

or

The rule of Krishnadeva Raya was one of expansion and consolidation. In the view of the above statement explain the rise and decline of Vijayanagar a empire.

SECTION D

31. Read the following source carefully and answer the questions that follow-

Why kinfolk quarrelled

This is an excerpt from the Adi Parvan (literally, the first section) of the Sanskrit Mahabharata, describing why conflicts arose amongst the Kauravas and Pandavas:

The Kauravas were the... sons of Dhritarashtra, and the Pandavas... were their cousins. Since Dhritarashtra was blind, his younger brother Pandu ascended the throne of Hastinapura (see Map 1). However, after the premature death of Pandu, Dhritarashtra became king, as the royal princes were still very young. As the princes grew up together, the citizens of Hastinapura began to express their preference for the Pandavas, for they were more capable and virtuous than the Kauravas. This made Duryodhana, the eldest of the Kauravas, jealous. He approached his father and said, "You yourself did not receive the throne, although it fell to you, because of your defect. If the Pandava receives the patrimony from Pandu. his son will surely inherit it in turn, and so will his son, and his. We curselves with our sons shall be excluded from the royal succession and become of slight regard in the eyes of the world, lord of the earth!"

Passages such as these may not have been literally true, but they give us an idea about what those who wrote the text thought. Sometimes, as in this case, they contain conflicting ideas.

- 31.1. How many Parvan are there of the epic Mahabharata?
- 31.2. Mahabarata is the story of which two cousins of Kuru dynaasty?
- 31.3. Which social norm do you think is reflected in the excerpt. Give one reason in support of your answer.
- 32. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Rituals and the real world

Here is a vachana composed by Basavanna:

When they see a serpent carved in stone they pour milk on it.

If a real serpent comes they say: "Kill. Kill."

To the servant of the god who could eat if served they say: "Go away! Go away!"

But to the image of the god which cannot eat they offer dishes of food.

- 32.1 Who was Basavanna?
 32.2 Which ritual does Basananna refer to in the passage?
 32.3. Explain Basananna's attitude towards rituals?
 3
- 33. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follows.

Charkha

Mahatma Gandhi was profoundly critical of the modern age in which machines enslaved humans and displaced labour. He saw the charkha as a symbol of a human society that would not glorify machines and technology. The spinning wheel, moreover, could provide the poor with supplementary income and make them self-reliant.

What I object to. is the craze for machinery as such. The craze is for what they call labour-saving machinery. Men go on "saving labour". all thousands are without work and thrown on the open streetsto die of starvation. I want to save time and labour, not for a fraction of

manlund, but for all; I want the concentration of wealth. not in the hands of few, but in the hands of all.

YOUNG INDIA. 13 NOVEMBER 1924

Khaddar does not seek to destroy all machinery but it does regulate its use and check its weedy growth. It uses machinery for the service of the poorest in their own cottages. The wheel is itself an exquisite piece of machinery.

YOUNG INDIA, 17 MARCH 1927

33.1 What did the Charkha symbolise?

1

33.2 Why was Gandhiji critical of the use of machine?

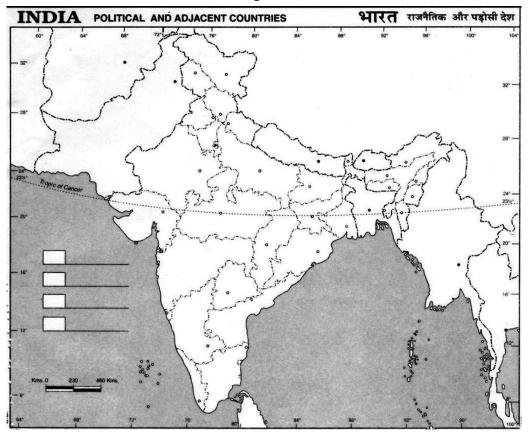
1

33.3 Khadar does not seek to destroy all machinery. Explain.

2

SECTION E

- 34. 34.1 On the given political map of India. Locate and label the following.
 - a) Bodhgaya, the place where Budha attained enlightenment.
 - b) Ahmedabad, the place where Gandhiji joined the protest of mill worker in 1918.
 - c) Meerut, the place from where the sepoy Muting started in UP.
 - 34.2 On the same map two sites of harappan civilization are marked A and B. Identify them and write their names on the lines given.



PRACTICE QUESTION PAPER-2 (2023-24)

SUBJECT -027 SUBJECT- HISTORY CLASS-XII)

Time Allowed: 3hrs Max. Marks: 80

General Instructions:

Read the following instructions carefully and strictly follow them:

- i) This question paper contains 34 questions. All questions are compulsory
- ii) Question paper is divided into FIVE Sections-Section A, B, C, D & E
- (iii) In Section-A: Question Nos. 1 to 21 are multiple choice Question (MCQ) type question. Each question carries 1 mark.
- (iv) In Section-B: Question Nos. 22 to 27 are Short Answer (SA) questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to these question should not red 60 to 80 words.
- (v) In Section-C: Question Nos. 28 to 30 ore Long Answer (LA) Op questions, carrying 8 marks each. Answer to these question should n exceed 300 to 350 words.
- (vi) In Section-D: Question Nos. 31 to 33 are Source Based questions three sub questions are of 4 marks each
- (vii) In Section-E: Question No. 34 is map based question carrying 5 marks that includes the identification and location of significant items. Attach the map with the answer book
- (viii) There is no overall choice in the question paper However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions Only one of the in choices in such questions has to be attempted
- (x) In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

SECTION A

- The following like structure above the anda in a stupa is called.
 a) harmika
 b) yashti
 c) chhatri
 d) mastula
- 2. The statement which is correct with respect to the traveller Iban Battuta is
 - a) The travel account of Ibn Battuta is "Travel in the Mughal Empire".
 - b) Muhammad Bin Tughlaq, the sultan of Delhi appointed him the Qazi of Delhi.
 - c) Ibn Battuta reached Sindh in 1353.
 - d) Battuta compared west with the East regions
- 3. Given below are two statements, one labelled as Assertion (A) and the other as Reason (R) choose the correct option.

Assertion (A)- Every household in Mohenjodaro had drains which connected tot he drain on street.

Reason (R)- The harappan people valued sanitation and hygiene.

- a) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct and (R) is the explanation of (A)
- b) Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct but (R) is not the explanation of (A)
- c) Only Assertion (A) is correct.
- d) Only Reason (R) is correct.
- 4. Consider the following statements regarding the agricultural tracts within the frtified areas in Vijayanagara.
 - I) The rulers of Vijayanagara adopted an expensive and elaborate strategy for protecting the agricultural fields.
 - II) The Vijayanagara Empire was always prepared for seige from neighbouring enemies The correct statement is/ are-
 - a) Only I
- b) Only II
- c) Both I and II
- d) Neither I nor II.
- 5. Consider the following statement about the functions of panchayat in the village in mughal period.
 - I) Panchayat ensured that the people of the willage remained within the caste boundaries.
 - II) It has the authority to they fines and inflict other forms of punishment.
 - III) The panchayat derived its funds from contibution made by individuals to a common financial pool.
 - IV) It used the funds in community welfare activities.

The correct statement is/ are:

- a) I, II and III
- b) II, III and IV
- c) I, III and IV
- d) I, II, III and IV
- 6. Consider the following events
 - I) Introduction of permanent settlement in Bengal
 - II) Fifth report in the British Parliament.
 - III) American Civil War
 - IV) Santhas arrived in the hilly areas of Rajmahal

The correct chronological order of these events is-

- a) I, II, III, III
- b) II, IV, III, IV
- c) I, IV, II, III
- d) I, III, IV, II

- 7. The famous painting "Relief of Lucknow" was painted by
 - a) Henry Lawrence
- b) Thomas James Barker
- c) Joseph Patron
- d) Francis Grant
- 8. Which of the following is true about the salt march.
 - a) The state (British) had the monopoly over salt production.
 - b) Gandhiji started his salt march from Dandi to Sabarmati
 - c) Gandhiji had given advance notice of salt march to the Viceroy Lord Campbell.
 - d) The Sabarmati Anram of Gandhiji is in Madhya Pradesh.
- 9. Identify the statesman.

He was elected in the constituent assembly from West Bengal.

He was the sole representative of the Communist party.

10. Match the travellers with their respective countries.

List A List B

A. Al-Beruni

(i) Italy

B. Marco Polo

(ii) Uzbekistan

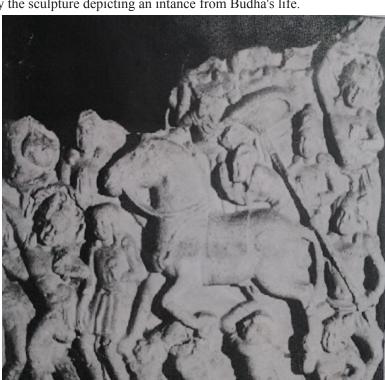
C. Ibn-Battuta

- (iii) France
- D. François Bermier
- (iv) Morocco
- a) A-(ii), B-(i), C-(iv), D-(iii)
- c) A-(ii), B-(iv), C-(iii), D-(i)
- c) A-(iii), B-(ii), C-(iv), D-(i)
- d) A-(iv), B-(iii), C-(ii), D-(i)
- 11. The Indian National Flag was adopted on
 - a) 22 July, 1947
- b) 22 July, 1946
- c) 21 July, 1946
- d) 21 July, 1947
- 12. Rewrite the sentences.

The Brihadeshwar Temple is situated in Chandragiri.

- 13. Which of the following does not relate to Saint Kabir.
 - a) Compositions of Kabir have been found in Adi Granth Sahib
 - b) Kabir described the ultimate reality as Allah, Hazrat, Pir, etc.
 - c) Kabir believe in the sagun bhakti
 - d) Verses attributed to Kabir have been complied on three distinct but overlapping traditions.

14.	When was the	fifth report	introduced in the Bri	itish Parliament?	
	a) 1770	b) 1858	c) 1813	d)1795	
15.	The Governor	General of	India at the time of s	starting of 1857 revolt was.	
	a) Lord cornw	allis	b) Lord Dalhousie		
	d) Lord Welle	sley	d) Lord Wellington		
16.	In the houses level.	in mohen-j	jo-daro there were no	o windows in the walls along the grou	ınd
	a) To avoid su	ınlight and l	neat		
	b) To protect	the rooms fr	om rain andstorm		
	c) To avoid th	e entrance o	of stray animals		
	d) To maintati	in the privac	ey of the inmates.		
17.	Charak and su	ıshrut samit	a are related with		
	a) Science		b) Ayurveda		
	c) Philosophy		d) Mathematics		
18.	The Upanisha	da which ha	as list of students and	teachers designated by metronymics is	
	a) Taittiriya U	panishada			
	b) Chandayog	a upanishad	la		
	c) Bihadarany	aka Upnish	ada		
	d) Prasna Upa	ınishada			
19.	Which of the	following st	atement is correct ab	out the position of chandals	
	I) The manusi	mriti laid do	wn the duties of the o	chandals	
	II) They could	d walk abou	t in villages and cities	s at night.	
	III) They had	to use disca	rded utensils and wea	ar clothes of the dead.	
	IV) They serv	ed as execu	tioners.		
	Choose the co	rrect option	l		
	a) I, II and III				
	b) II, III and I	V			
	c) I, III and IV	/			
	d) I, II, III an	d IV			



20. Identify the sculpture depicting an intance from Budha's life.

Question for visually impaired candidates only in lieu of question number 20.

The Maurpan king who erected a pillar at Lumbini to mark his visit tot he place was

- a) Chandragupta
- b) Bindusara
- c) Ashoka
- d) Bimbisara
- 21. The evidence of ploughed had field in Hazappan civilization found at
 - a) Harappa
- b) Kalibangan
- c) Dholavira
- d) Mohen-jo-daro
- 22. The archeologost do not have any concrete answer, about a central authority in Harappan. Prove giving evidences.

OR

Explain the trade relations of Harappa with West Asia.

- 23. Explain the impact of refusal of moneylenders to extend loan to ryots around 1865, under the colonical rule in India.
- 24. Amidst all the turmoil following march 1947. Gandhiji's valiant effort bore fruit to bring harmony among the people. Justify the statement.
- 25. Bernier's description of imperial land ownership influenced European thinkers like french philosopher Montesquieu and German Karl Marx. Justify the statement.
- 26.. "Vijayanagara was charecterised by a distinctive style of architecture". Explain the statement in relation to the temples of Vijayanagara.

27. How has the revolt of 1857 presented in the government records?

OR

Explain the efforts made by rebels to establish some kind of alternative structure of authority and administration during 1857?

SECTION C

28. How do the historian usually decode the text of Mahabharata? Explain in brief. Also write why Mahabharata is called Itinasa?

OR

During olden times how did the difference between men and women deepend due to the rights of property?

29. Explain any three strong and three weak points of Ain-o-Akbari as a source to understand the mughal period.

OR

Women were considered an important resource in agrarian society in mughal period. Explain in brief.

30. How did Gandhiji turn Civil Disobedience movement in a mass movement?

OR

"In the history of nationalism Gandhiji is often identified with the making of a nation". Explain Gandhiji's role in freedom struggle.

SECTION-D

31. Read the given source carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Buddhism in practice

This is an excerpt from the Sutta Pitaka, and contains the advice given by the Buddha to a wealthy householder named Sigala:

In five ways should a master look after his servants and employees... by assigning them work according to their strength, by supplying them with food and wages, by tending them in sickness; by sharing delicacies with them and by granting leave at times...

In five ways should the clansmen look after the needs of samanas (those who have renounced the world) and Brahmanas: by affection in act and speech and mind, by keeping open house to them and supplying their worldly needs.

There are similar instructions to Sigala about how to behave with his parents, teacher and wife.

- 31.1 From where the excerpt has been taken?
- 31.2 What did Buddh suggest to Sigala about the relationship of a master with servants and employers?
- 31.3 According to you what instructions Buddh gave about how to behave with parents and teachers?

32. Read the given source carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Charkhanama

A song set to the rhythm of the spinning wheel:

As you take the cotton, you do zikr-ijali

As you separate the cotton you should do zikr-i qalbi And as you spool the thread you should do zikr-i aini Zikr should be uttered from the stomach through the

The threads of breath should be counted one by one,

And threaded through the throat.

Up to twenty four thousand. Do this day and night, oh sister.

And offer this to your piras a gift.

- 32.1 The given poem is of which traditions?
- 32.2 Mention any two compositions of the same tradition?
- 32.3 When and by whom these compositions were sung?
- 33. Read the given passage and answer the questions that follows-

There cannot be any divided loyalty"

Govind Ballabh Pant argued that in order to become loyal citizens people had to stop focusing only on the community and the self:

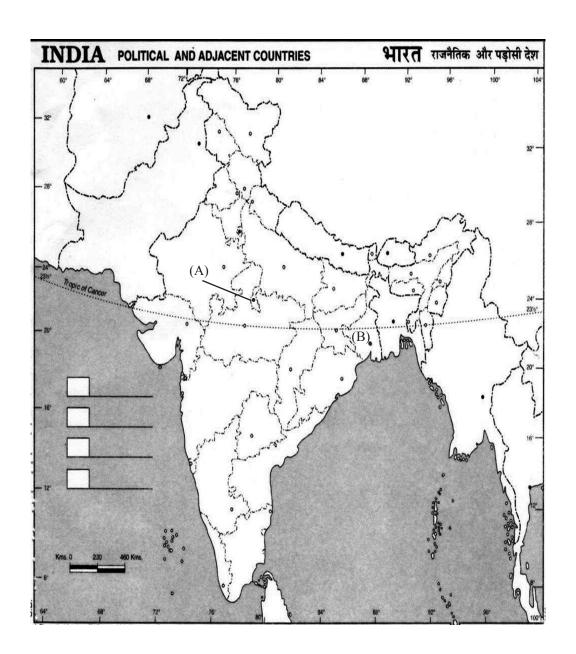
For the success of democracy one must train himself in the art of self-discipline. In democracies one should care less for himself and more for others. There cannot be any divided loyalty. All loyalties must exclusively be centred round the State. If in a democracy. You create rival loyalties or you create a system in which any individual or group. Instead of suppressing his extravagance. Cares nought for larger or other interests then democracy is doomed.

CAD. VOL.!!

- 33.1 According to Govind Ballabh Pant what qualities should a loyal citizen have.
- 33.2 In what situations the democracy is doomed?
- 33.3 Do you think a person with divided loyalties can truly serve the nation?

SECTION E

- 34. On the given political map of India locate and labed the following.
 - 34.1 a) Nageshwar, a Harappan site
 - b) Delhi, built by mughal emperor Shah Jahan
 - c) Sarnath, place related to Buddha's life.
 - 34.2 On the same political map two place are marked A and B related to the relvolt of 1857, identify them and write their have on the lines given.



Answer to the objective questions

Theme 1					
1- (b)	2-(a)	3-(c)	4-(d)		
5-(d)	6-(a)	7(d)	8-(d)		
9 ()	10 - (b)	11- (c)	12-(a)		
13-(b)	14-(c)	15-(b)	16-(b)		
17-(c)	8-(c)	19-(a)	20-(d)		
21-(Priest King)					
	TI	heme 2			
1- (c)	2- (d)	3- (b)	4- (a)		
5- (d)					
11- (b)	12-(c)	13-(a)	14-(d)		
15-(a)	16-(c)	17-(a)	18-(d)		
19-(d)	20-(a)	21-(only Head)			
	T				
1 (1)		heme 3	4 (1)		
1- (d)	2- (a)	3- (d)	4- (d)		
5- (c)					
11- (b)	12-(d)	13-(c)	14-(a)		
15-(d)	16-(b)	17-(b)	18-(a)		
19-(d)	20-(c)	21-(Shri Krishna pread	ching to Arjuna)		
	Th	eme - 4			
1-(a)	2- (b)	3-(b)	4-(c)		
5-(b)	6- (b)	7- (c)	8-(d)		
9-()	10-(a)	11- (d)	12-(c)		
13-(b)	14-(a)	15-(c)	16-(d)		
17-(a)	18-(b)	19-(a)	20-(d)		
21-(sermon)					
Theme-5					
1- (a)	2- (a)	3- (b)	4- (a)		
5-(a)	6- (ab)	7-(c)	8-(b)		
9-(a)	10-(a)	11- (d)	12-(b)		
13-(d)	14-(a)	15-(c)	16-(b)		
17-(d)	18-(c)	19-(a)	20-(c)		
21-(Francois Bernier)					

Theme-6				
1- (a)	2- (b)	3- (a)	4- (a)	
5-(c)	6- (c)	7-(b)	8-(d)	
9-(d)	10-(d)	11- (d)	12-(d)	
13-(a)	14-(c)	15-(e)	16-(a)	
17-(c)	18-(a)	19-(d)	20-(d)	
21-(Boddha godd	less-Marichi)			
	Tl	neme-7		
1- (b)	2- (a)	3- (b)	4- (c)	
5-(a)	6- (c)	7-(a)	8-(b)	
9-(a)	10-(a)	11- (b)	12-(c)	
13-(a)	14-(a)	15-(a)	16-(b)	
17-(d)	18-(d)	19-(b)	20-(a)	
21-(Lotus Palace)			
	Tl	neme-8		
1- (c)	2- (c)	3- (d)	4- (a)	
5-(a)	6- (c)	7-(d)	8-(a)	
9-(c)	10-(b)	11- (b)	12-(c)	
13-(a)	14-(d)	15-(a)	16-(b)	
17-(d)	18-(a)	19-(b)	20-(a)	
21-(giving manu	script of Akbarnama to	his patron)		
	Th	eme-10		
1- (d)	2- (b)	3- (a)	4- (c)	
5-(d)	6- Money lender wer	re also called "Diku".	7-(d)	
8-(d)	9-(d)	10-(a)	11- (a)	
12-(c)	13-(d)	14-(a)	15-(a)	
16-(c)	17-(d)	18-(a)	19-(d)	
20-(b)	21-(Siddhu Manjhi)			

Theme-11

1- (c)	2- (b)	3- (c)	4- (b)
5-In the moveme	nt of 1857, Biras mund	la led koi tribals from chl	notanagpur.
6- (d)	7-(c)	8-(a)	
9-(d)	10-(c)	11- (a)	12-(b)
13-(d)	14-(a)	15-(a)	16-(b)
17-(a)	18-(c)	19-(a)	20-(c)
21-(Nana Sahib)			
	7	Theme-13	
1- (c)	2- (a)	3- (b)	4- (c)
5-(d) first sayagraha fr	6- (d) om champaran.	7-(b) 9-(d)	8-Gandhiji started his 10-(d)
11- (c)	12-(a)	13-(d)	14-(c)
15-(b)	16-(c)	17-(c)	18-(c)
19-(c)	20-(a)	21-(Mahatma Gandhi)	
	The	eme-15	
1- (c)	2- (d)	3- (a)	4- (d)
5-On 13 Dec.194	6 Jawaharlal Nehru pre	esented the objectives res	soultion.
6- (a)	7-The constitution wa	as framed in 2 years 11 n	nonths and 18 days.
8-(c)	9-(d)	10-(c)	11- (a)
12-(c)	13-(a)	14-(c)	15-(b)
16-(a)	17-(b)	18-(b)	19-(c)

21-(Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru)

20-(b)

*		
		,
2		

*		
		,
2		

*		
		,
2		

*		
		,
2		